

# **Linux Standard Base Core Specification** **for AMD64 3.01**

## **Linux Standard Base Core Specification for AMD64 3.01**

Copyright © 2004, 2005 Free Standards Group

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1; with no Invariant Sections, with no Front-Cover Texts, and with no Back-Cover Texts. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

Portions of the text are copyrighted by the following parties:

- The Regents of the University of California
- Free Software Foundation
- Ian F. Darwin
- Paul Vixie
- BSDI (now Wind River)
- Andrew G Morgan
- Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler
- Massachusetts Institute of Technology

These excerpts are being used in accordance with their respective licenses.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds.

UNIX a registered trademark of the Open Group in the United States and other countries.

LSB is a trademark of the Free Standards Group in the USA and other countries.

AMD is a trademark of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.

Intel and Itanium are registered trademarks and Intel386 is a trademarks of Intel Corporation.

PowerPC and PowerPC Architecture are trademarks of the IBM Corporation.

OpenGL is a registered trademark of Silicon Graphics, Inc.

# Contents

Foreword .....	vii
Introduction .....	viii
<b>I Introductory Elements .....</b>	<b>9</b>
1 Scope.....	10
1.1 General.....	10
1.2 Module Specific Scope.....	10
2 <del>Normative</del> References.....	11
3 <del>Requirements</del> 2.1 Normative References.....	11
3.1 <del>Relevant Libraries</del> 2.2 Informative References/Bibliography .....	14
3.2 <del>LSB Implementation Conformance</del> 3 Requirements.....	17
3.3 <del>LSB Application Conformance</del> 3.1 Relevant Libraries.....	17
4 <del>Definitions</del> 3.2 LSB Implementation Conformance.....	17
5 <del>Terminology</del> 3.3 LSB Application Conformance.....	18
6 <del>Documentation Conventions</del> 4 Definitions.....	20
<b>II Executable and Linking Format (ELF)</b> 5 Terminology.....	<b>21</b>
7 <del>Introduction</del> 6 Documentation Conventions .....	23
<b>8 Low Level System Information</b> <b>II Executable and Linking Format (ELF)</b> .....	<b>24</b>
8.1 <del>Machine Interface</del> 7 Introduction .....	25
8.2 <del>Function Calling Sequence</del> 8 Low Level System Information.....	26
8.3 <del>Operating System</del> 1 Machine Interface .....	26
8.4 <del>Process Initialization</del> 8.2 Function Calling Sequence .....	27
8.5 <del>Coding Examples</del> 8.3 Operating System Interface .....	28
8.6 <del>C Stack Frame</del> 8.4 Process Initialization.....	28
8.7 <del>Debug Information</del> 8.5 Coding Examples .....	29
9 <del>Object Format</del> 8.6 C Stack Frame .....	29
9.1 <del>Introduction</del> 8.7 Debug Information .....	29
9.2 <del>ELF Header</del> 9 Object Format.....	30
9.3 <del>Sections</del> 9.1 Introduction.....	30
9.4 <del>Symbol Table</del> 9.2 ELF Header .....	30
9.5 <del>Relocation</del> 9.3 Sections.....	30
10 <del>Program Loading and Dynamic Linking</del> 9.4 Symbol Table.....	31
10.1 <del>Introduction</del> 9.5 Relocation.....	31
10.2 <del>Program Header</del> Loading and Dynamic Linking .....	32
10.3 <del>Program Loading</del> 10.1 Introduction .....	32
10.4 <del>Dynamic Linking</del> 10.2 Program Header .....	32
<b>III Base Libraries</b> 10.3 Program Loading.....	<b>32</b>
11 <del>Libraries</del> 10.4 Dynamic Linking.....	32
<b>11.1 Program Interpreter/Dynamic Linker</b> <b>III Base Libraries</b> .....	<b>34</b>
11.2 <del>Interfaces for libe</del> 11 Libraries .....	35
11.3 <del>Data Definitions for libe</del> 11.1 Program Interpreter/Dynamic Linker.....	35
11.4 <del>Interfaces for libm</del> libc .....	35
11.5 <del>Data Definitions for libm</del> libc .....	62
11.6 <del>Interfaces for libpthread</del> libm.....	105
11.7 <del>Interfaces for libgcc_s</del> 11.5 Data Definitions for libm.....	110
11.8 <del>Interface Definitions for libgcc_s</del> 11.6 Interfaces for libpthread .....	116
11.9 <del>Interfaces for libdl</del> 11.7 Data Definitions for libpthread.....	118
11.10 <del>Interfaces for libcrypt</del> libgcc_s.....	123
<b>IV Utility Libraries</b> 11.9 Data Definitions for libgcc_s.....	<b>124</b>
12 <del>Libraries</del> 11.10 Interface Definitions for libgcc_s.....	127

12.11.11 Interfaces for libzlibdl.....	132
<del>12.2 Interfaces for libncurses</del> 11.12 Data Definitions for libdl.....	133
12.11.13 Interfaces for libutilibcrypt .....	133
<b>V Package Format and Installation</b> IV Utility Libraries .....	<b>134</b>
13 Software Installation12 Libraries .....	135
13.1 Package Dependencies12.1 Interfaces for libz.....	135
13.2 Package Architecture Considerations12.2 Data Definitions for libz.....	135
<del>A Alphabetical Listing of Interfaces</del> 12.3 Interfaces for libncurses.....	136
A.1 libgcc_s12.4 Data Definitions for libncurses.....	136
A.2 libm12.5 Interfaces for libutil.....	142
<b>B GNU Free Documentation License</b> V Package Format and Installation .....	<b>143</b>
B.1 PREAMBLE13 Software Installation .....	144
B.2 APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS13.1 Package Dependencies.....	144
B.3 VERBATIM COPYING13.2 Package Architecture Considerations .....	144
B.4 COPYING IN QUANTITYA Alphabetical Listing of Interfaces .....	<b>145</b>
B.5 MODIFICATIONS A.1 libgcc_s.....	145
B.6 COMBINING DOCUMENTS A.2 libm.....	145
<del>B.7 COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS</del> B GNU Free Documentation License	
(Informative).....	<b>146</b>
<del>B.8 AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS</del> B.1 PREAMBLE.....	146
<del>B.9 TRANSLATION</del> B.2 APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS .....	146
<del>B.10 TERMINATION</del> B.3 VERBATIM COPYING .....	147
<del>B.11 FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE</del> B.4 COPYING IN QUANTITY.....	147
<del>B.12 How to use this License for your documents</del> B.5 MODIFICATIONS.....	148
B.6 COMBINING DOCUMENTS.....	149
B.7 COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS.....	150
B.8 AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS.....	150
B.9 TRANSLATION .....	150
B.10 TERMINATION .....	150
B.11 FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE .....	151
B.12 How to use this License for your documents.....	151

## List of Tables

2-1 Normative References .....	11
<del>3-1 Standard Library Names</del> 2-2 Other References .....	15
<del>9-1 ELF Special Sections</del> 3-1 Standard Library Names .....	17
<del>9-2 Additional Special Sections</del> 8-1 Non Conforming Instructions .....	26
<del>11-1 libc Definition</del> 9-1 ELF Special Sections .....	30
<del>11-2 libc - RPC Function Interfaces</del> 9-2 Additional Special Sections .....	31
<del>11-31 libc - System Calls Function Interfaces</del> Definition .....	35
<del>11-42 libc - Standard I/O RPC Function Interfaces</del> .....	35
<del>11-53 libc - Standard I/O Data</del> System Calls Function Interfaces .....	37
<del>11-64 libc - Signal Handling</del> Standard I/O Function Interfaces .....	41
<del>11-75 libc - Signal Handling</del> Standard I/O Data Interfaces .....	43
<del>11-86 libc - Localization Functions</del> Signal Handling Function Interfaces .....	43
<del>11-97 libc - Localization Functions</del> Signal Handling Data Interfaces .....	44
<del>11-108 libc - Socket Interface</del> Localization Functions Function Interfaces .....	45
<del>11-119 libc - Wide Characters Function</del> Localization Functions Data Interfaces .....	46
<del>11-1210 libc - String Functions</del> Socket Interface Function Interfaces .....	46
<del>11-1311 libc - IPC Functions</del> Wide Characters Function Interfaces .....	47
<del>11-1412 libc - Regular Expressions</del> String Functions Function Interfaces .....	50
<del>11-1513 libc - Character Type</del> IPC Functions Function Interfaces .....	52
<del>11-1614 libc - Time Manipulation</del> Regular Expressions Function Interfaces .....	52
<del>11-1715 libc - Time Manipulation Data</del> Character Type Functions Function Interfaces .....	52
<del>11-1816 libc - Terminal Interface Functions</del> Time Manipulation Function Interfaces .....	54
<del>11-1917 libc - System Database Interface Function</del> Time Manipulation Data Interfaces .....	54
<del>11-2018 libc - Language Support</del> Terminal Interface Functions Function Interfaces .....	55
<del>11-2119 libc - Large File Support</del> System Database Interface Function Interfaces .....	55
<del>11-2220 libc - Standard Library</del> Language Support Function Interfaces .....	57
<del>11-2321 libc - Standard Library Data</del> Large File Support Function Interfaces .....	57
<del>11-24 libm Definition</del> 11-22 libc - Standard Library Function Interfaces .....	58
<del>11-25 libm - Math Function</del> 23 libc - Standard Library Data Interfaces .....	62
<del>11-2624 libm - Math Data Interfaces</del> Definition .....	105
<del>11-27 libpthread Definition</del> 11-25 libm - Math Function Interfaces .....	106
<del>11-28 libpthread - Realtime Threads Function</del> 26 libm - Math Data Interfaces .....	110
<del>11-2927 libpthread - Posix Threads Function Interfaces</del> Definition .....	116
<del>11-3028 libpthread - Thread aware versions of libc interfaces</del> Realtime Threads .....	116
<del>11-31 libgcc_s Definition</del> 11-29 libpthread - Posix Threads Function Interfaces .....	117
<del>11-32 libgcc_s - Unwind Library</del> 30 libpthread - Thread aware versions of libc .....	118
<del>11-33 libdl</del> 31 libgcc_s Definition .....	123
<del>11-34 libdl - Dynamic Loader</del> 32 libgcc_s - Unwind Library Function Interfaces .....	123
<del>11-35 libcrypt</del> 33 libdl Definition .....	132
<del>11-36 libcrypt - Encryption</del> 34 libdl - Dynamic Loader Function Interfaces .....	132
<del>12-1 libz</del> 11-35 libcrypt Definition .....	133
<del>12-2 libncurses Definition</del> 11-36 libcrypt - Encryption Function Interfaces .....	133
<del>12-3 libutil</del> 11-36 libcrypt - Encryption Function Interfaces .....	135
<del>12-4 libutil - Utility Functions</del> Function Interfaces12-2 libncurses Definition .....	136
<del>A-1 libgcc_s Function Interfaces</del> 12-3 libutil Definition .....	142
<del>A-2 libm</del> 12-4 libutil - Utility Functions Function Interfaces .....	142
<del>A-1 libgcc_s Function Interfaces</del> .....	145

	A-2 libm Function Interfaces .....	145
--	------------------------------------	-----

## Foreword

1 | This is version 3.01 of the Linux Standard Base Core Specification for AMD64. This  
2 | specification is part of a family of specifications under the general title "Linux  
3 | Standard Base". Developers of applications or implementations interested in using  
4 | the LSB trademark should see the Free Standards Group Certification Policy for  
5 | details.

## Introduction

1           The LSB defines a binary interface for application programs that are compiled and  
2           packaged for LSB-conforming implementations on many different hardware  
3           architectures. Since a binary specification shall include information specific to the  
4           computer processor architecture for which it is intended, it is not possible for a  
5           single document to specify the interface for all possible LSB-conforming  
6           implementations. Therefore, the LSB is a family of specifications, rather than a single  
7           one.

8           This document should be used in conjunction with the documents it references. This  
9           document enumerates the system components it includes, but descriptions of those  
10          components may be included entirely or partly in this document, partly in other  
11          documents, or entirely in other reference documents. For example, the section that  
12          describes system service routines includes a list of the system routines supported in  
13          this interface, formal declarations of the data structures they use that are visible to  
14          applications, and a pointer to the underlying referenced specification for  
15          information about the syntax and semantics of each call. Only those routines not  
16          described in standards referenced by this document, or extensions to those  
17          standards, are described in the detail. Information referenced in this way is as much  
18          a part of this document as is the information explicitly included here.

19          The specification carries a version number of either the form  $x.y$  or  $x.y.z$ . This  
20          version number carries the following meaning:

- 21          • The first number ( $x$ ) is the major version number. All versions with the same  
22          major version number should share binary compatibility. Any addition or  
23          deletion of a new library results in a new version number. Interfaces marked as  
24          deprecated may be removed from the specification at a major version change.
- 25          • The second number ( $y$ ) is the minor version number. Individual interfaces may be  
26          added if all certified implementations already had that (previously  
27          undocumented) interface. Interfaces may be marked as deprecated at a minor  
28          version change. Other minor changes may be permitted at the discretion of the  
29          LSB workgroup.
- 30          • The third number ( $z$ ), if present, is the editorial level. Only editorial changes  
31          should be included in such versions.

32          Since this specification is a descriptive Application Binary Interface, and not a source  
33          level API specification, it is not possible to make a guarantee of 100% backward  
34          compatibility between major releases. However, it is the intent that those parts of the  
35          binary interface that are visible in the source level API will remain backward  
36          compatible from version to version, except where a feature marked as "Deprecated"  
37          in one release may be removed from a future release.

38          Implementors are strongly encouraged to make use of symbol versioning to permit  
39          simultaneous support of applications conforming to different releases of this  
40          specification.



# I Introductory Elements

# 1 Scope

## 1.1 General

1           The Linux Standard Base (LSB) defines a system interface for compiled applications  
2           and a minimal environment for support of installation scripts. Its purpose is to  
3           enable a uniform industry standard environment for high-volume applications  
4           conforming to the LSB.

5           These specifications are composed of two basic parts: A common specification  
6           ("LSB-generic" or "generic LSB") describing those parts of the interface that remain  
7           constant across all implementations of the LSB, and an architecture-specific  
8           ~~specification-supplement~~ ("LSB-arch" or "archLSB") describing the parts of the  
9           interface that vary by processor architecture. Together, the LSB-generic and the  
10          architecture-specific supplement for a single hardware architecture provide a  
11          complete interface specification for compiled application programs on systems that  
12          share a common hardware architecture.

13          The LSB-generic document shall be used in conjunction with an architecture-specific  
14          supplement. Whenever a section of the LSB-generic specification shall be  
15          supplemented by architecture-specific information, the LSB-generic document  
16          includes a reference to the architecture supplement. Architecture supplements may  
17          also contain additional information that is not referenced in the LSB-generic  
18          document.

19          The LSB contains both a set of Application Program Interfaces (APIs) and  
20          Application Binary Interfaces (ABIs). APIs may appear in the source code of portable  
21          applications, while the compiled binary of that application may use the larger set of  
22          ABIs. A conforming implementation shall provide all of the ABIs listed here. The  
23          compilation system may replace (e.g. by macro definition) certain APIs with calls to  
24          one or more of the underlying binary interfaces, and may insert calls to binary  
25          interfaces as needed.

26          The LSB is primarily a binary interface definition. Not all of the source level APIs  
27          available to applications may be contained in this specification.

## 1.2 Module Specific Scope

28          This is the AMD64 architecture specific Core module of the Linux Standards Base  
29          (LSB). This module supplements the generic LSB Core module with those interfaces  
30          that differ between architectures.

31          Interfaces described in this module are mandatory except where explicitly listed  
32          otherwise. Core interfaces may be supplemented by other modules; all modules are  
33          built upon the core.

## 2 Normative References

The specifications listed below are referenced in whole or in part by the Linux Standard Base. In this specification, where only a particular section of one of these references is identified, then the normative reference is to that section alone, and the rest of the referenced document is informative.

## 2 References

### 2.1 Normative References

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

**Note:** Where copies of a document are available on the World Wide Web, a Uniform Resource Locator (URL) is given for informative purposes only. This may point to a more recent copy of the referenced specification, or may be out of date. Reference copies of specifications at the revision level indicated may be found at the Free Standards Group's Reference Specifications (<http://refspecs.freestandards.org>) site.

Table 2-1 Normative References

Name	Title	URL
AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 1	AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 1: Application Programming 24592 3.08	<a href="http://www.amd.com/us-en/Processors/DevelopWithAMD/">http://www.amd.com/us-en/Processors/DevelopWithAMD/</a>
AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 2	AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 2: System Programming 24593 3.08	<a href="http://www.amd.com/us-en/Processors/DevelopWithAMD/">http://www.amd.com/us-en/Processors/DevelopWithAMD/</a>
AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 3	AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 3: General Purpose and System Instructions 24594 3.03	<a href="http://www.amd.com/us-en/Processors/DevelopWithAMD/">http://www.amd.com/us-en/Processors/DevelopWithAMD/</a>
AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 4	AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 4: 128-bit Media Instructions 26568 3.04	<a href="http://www.amd.com/us-en/Processors/DevelopWithAMD/">http://www.amd.com/us-en/Processors/DevelopWithAMD/</a>
AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 5	AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 5: 64-bit Media and x87 Floating-Point Instructions 26569 3.03	<a href="http://www.amd.com/us-en/Processors/DevelopWithAMD/">http://www.amd.com/us-en/Processors/DevelopWithAMD/</a>
<del>DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 2.0.0</del>	<del>DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 2.0.0 (July 27,</del>	<del><a href="http://refspecs.freestandards.org/dwarf/dwarf-2.0.0.pdf">http://refspecs.freestandards.org/dwarf/dwarf-2.0.0.pdf</a></del>

2 ~~Normative~~ References

Name	Title	URL
	<del>1993)</del>	
<del>DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 3.0.0 (Draft)</del>	<del>DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 3.0.0 (Draft)</del>	<del><a href="http://refspecs.freestandards.org/dwarf/">http://refspecs.freestandards.org/dwarf/</a></del>
Filesystem Hierarchy Standard	Filesystem Hierarchy Standard (FHS) 2.3	<a href="http://www.pathname.com/fhs/">http://www.pathname.com/fhs/</a>
IEC 60559/IEEE 754 Floating Point	IEC 60559:1989 Binary floating-point arithmetic for microprocessor systems	<a href="http://www.ieee.org/">http://www.ieee.org/</a>
ISO C (1999)	ISO/IEC 9899: 1999, Programming Languages --C	
ISO POSIX (2003)	ISO/IEC 9945-1:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 1: Base Definitions  ISO/IEC 9945-2:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 2: System Interfaces  ISO/IEC 9945-3:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 3: Shell and Utilities  ISO/IEC 9945-4:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 4: Rationale  Including Technical Cor. 1: 2004	<a href="http://www.unix.org/version3/">http://www.unix.org/version3/</a>
<del>ISO/IEC TR14652</del>	<del>ISO/IEC Technical Report 14652:2002 Specification method for cultural conventions</del>	
<del>ITU T V.42</del>	<del>International Telecommunication Union Recommendation V.42 (2002):</del>	<del><a href="http://www.itu.int/rec/recommendation.asp?type=folders&amp;lang=e&amp;parent=T-REC-V.42">http://www.itu.int/rec/recommendation.asp?type=folders&amp;lang=e&amp;parent=T-REC-V.42</a></del>

Name	Title	URL
	Error-correcting procedures for DCEs using asynchronous to synchronous conversion ITUV	
Large File Support	Large File Support	<a href="http://www.UNIX-systems.org/version2/whatsnew/lfs20mar.html">http://www.UNIX-systems.org/version2/whatsnew/lfs20mar.html</a>
Li18nux Globalization Specification	LI18NUX 2000 Globalization Specification, Version 1.0 with Amendment 4	<a href="http://www.li18nux.org/docs/html/LI18NUX-2000-amd4.htm">http://www.li18nux.org/docs/html/LI18NUX-2000-amd4.htm</a>
Linux Allocated Device Registry	LINUX-ALLOCATED DEVICES	<a href="http://www.lanana.org/docs/device-list/devices.txt">http://www.lanana.org/docs/device-list/devices.txt</a>
PAM	Open Software Foundation, Request For Comments: 86.0, October 1995, V. Samar & R.Schemers (SunSoft)	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/tech/rfc/mirror/rfc/rfc86.0.txt">http://www.opengroup.org/tech/rfc/mirror/rfc/rfc86.0.txt</a>
RFC 1321: The MD5 Message Digest Algorithm	IETF RFC 1321: The MD5 Message Digest Algorithm	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1321.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1321.txt</a>
RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2	IETF RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1833.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1833.txt</a>
RFC 1950: ZLIB Compressed Data Format Specification	IETF RFC 1950: ZLIB Compressed Data Format Specification	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1950.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1950.txt</a>
RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification	IETF RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification version 1.3	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1951.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1951.txt</a>
RFC 1952: GZIP File Format Specification	IETF RFC 1952: GZIP file format specification version 4.3	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1952.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1952.txt</a>
RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format	IETF RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2440.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2440.txt</a>
RFC 2821: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol	IETF RFC 2821: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2821.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2821.txt</a>
RFC 2822: Internet Message Format	IETF RFC 2822: Internet Message Format	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2822.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2822.txt</a>
RFC 791: Internet	IETF RFC 791: Internet	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc">http://www.ietf.org/rfc</a>

Name	Title	URL
<del>Protocol</del>	<del>Protocol Specification</del>	<del>/rfc791.txt</del>
SUSv2	CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-181-0, C606)	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm">http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm</a>
SUSv2 Commands and Utilities	The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) Version 2, Commands and Utilities (XCU), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-191-8, C604)	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm">http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm</a>
SVID Issue 3	American Telephone and Telegraph Company, System V Interface Definition, Issue 3 ; Morristown, NJ, UNIX Press, 1989.(ISBN 0201566524)	
SVID Issue 4	System V Interface Definition, Fourth Edition	
System V ABI	System V Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1	<a href="http://www.caldera.com/developers/devspecs/gabi41.pdf">http://www.caldera.com/developers/devspecs/gabi41.pdf</a>
System V ABI Update	System V Application Binary Interface - DRAFT - 17 December 2003	<a href="http://www.caldera.com/developers/gabi/2003-12-17/contents.html">http://www.caldera.com/developers/gabi/2003-12-17/contents.html</a>
System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement	System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement, Draft Version 0.95	<a href="http://www.x86-64.org/documentation/abi-0.95.pdf">http://www.x86-64.org/documentation/abi-0.95.pdf</a>
<del>this specification</del>	<del>Linux Standard Base</del>	<del><a href="http://www.linuxbase.org/spec/">http://www.linuxbase.org/spec/</a></del>
X/Open Curses	CAE Specification, May 1996, X/Open Curses, Issue 4, Version 2 (ISBN: 1-85912-171-3, C610), plus Corrigendum U018	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm">http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm</a>

## 2.2 Informative References/Bibliography

In addition, the specifications listed below provide essential background information to implementors of this specification. These references are included for information only.

15

16

17

18

**Table 2-2 Other References**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>URL</b>
DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 2.0.0	DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 2.0.0 (July 27, 1993)	<a href="http://refspecs.freestandards.org/dwarf/dwarf-2.0.0.pdf">http://refspecs.freestandards.org/dwarf/dwarf-2.0.0.pdf</a>
DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 3.0.0 (Draft)	DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 3.0.0 (Draft)	<a href="http://refspecs.freestandards.org/dwarf/">http://refspecs.freestandards.org/dwarf/</a>
ISO/IEC TR14652	ISO/IEC Technical Report 14652:2002 Specification method for cultural conventions	
ITU-T V.42	International Telecommunication Union Recommendation V.42 (2002): Error-correcting procedures for DCEs using asynchronous-to-synchronous conversion ITUV	<a href="http://www.itu.int/rec/recommendation.asp?type=folders&amp;lang=e&amp;parent=T-REC-V.42">http://www.itu.int/rec/recommendation.asp?type=folders&amp;lang=e&amp;parent=T-REC-V.42</a>
Li18nux Globalization Specification	LI18NUNIX 2000 Globalization Specification, Version 1.0 with Amendment 4	<a href="http://www.li18nux.org/docs/html/LI18NUNIX-2000-amd4.htm">http://www.li18nux.org/docs/html/LI18NUNIX-2000-amd4.htm</a>
Linux Allocated Device Registry	LINUX ALLOCATED DEVICES	<a href="http://www.lanana.org/docs/device-list/devices.txt">http://www.lanana.org/docs/device-list/devices.txt</a>
PAM	Open Software Foundation, Request For Comments: 86.0, October 1995, V. Samar & R.Schemers (SunSoft)	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/tech/rfc/mirror-rfc/rfc86.0.txt">http://www.opengroup.org/tech/rfc/mirror-rfc/rfc86.0.txt</a>
RFC 1321: The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm	IETF RFC 1321: The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1321.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1321.txt</a>
RFC 1831/1832 RPC & XDR	IETF RFC 1831 & 1832	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/">http://www.ietf.org/</a>
RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2	IETF RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1833.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1833.txt</a>
RFC 1950: ZLIB Compressed Data Format Specification	IETF RFC 1950: ZLIB Compressed Data Format Specification	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1950.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1950.txt</a>

## 2 ~~Normative~~ References

<b>Name</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>URL</b>
RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification	IETF RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification version 1.3	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1951.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1951.txt</a>
RFC 1952: GZIP File Format Specification	IETF RFC 1952: GZIP file format specification version 4.3	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1952.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1952.txt</a>
RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format	IETF RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2440.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2440.txt</a>
RFC 2821: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol	IETF RFC 2821: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2821.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2821.txt</a>
RFC 2822: Internet Message Format	IETF RFC 2822: Internet Message Format	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2822.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2822.txt</a>
RFC 791: Internet Protocol	IETF RFC 791: Internet Protocol Specification	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc791.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc791.txt</a>
RPM Package Format	RPM Package Format V3.0	<a href="http://www.rpm.org/max-rpm/s1-rpm-file-format-rpm-file-format.html">http://www.rpm.org/max-rpm/s1-rpm-file-format-rpm-file-format.html</a>
zlib Manual	zlib 1.2 Manual	<a href="http://www.gzip.org/zlib/">http://www.gzip.org/zlib/</a>



## 3 Requirements

### 3.1 Relevant Libraries

1           The libraries listed in Table 3-1 shall be available on x86-64 Linux Standard Base  
2 systems, with the specified runtime names. These names override or supplement the  
3 names specified in the generic LSB specification. The specified program interpreter,  
4 referred to as proginterp in this table, shall be used to load the shared libraries  
5 specified by DT\_NEEDED entries at run time.

6           **Table 3-1 Standard Library Names**

Library	Runtime Name
libm	libm.so.6
libdl	libdl.so.2
libcrypt	libcrypt.so.1
libz	libz.so.1
libncurses	libncurses.so.5
libutil	libutil.so.1
libc	libc.so.6
libpthread	libpthread.so.0
proginterp	/lib64/ld-lsb-x86-64.so.3
libgcc_s	libgcc_s.so.1

7  
8           These libraries will be in an implementation-defined directory which the dynamic  
9 linker shall search by default.

### 3.2 LSB Implementation Conformance

10           A conforming implementation is necessarily architecture specific, and must provide  
11 the interfaces specified by both the generic LSB Core specification and its relevant  
12 architecture specific supplement.

13           **Rationale:** An implementation must provide *at least* the interfaces specified in these  
14 specifications. It may also provide additional interfaces.

15           A conforming implementation shall satisfy the following requirements:

- 16           • ~~The implementation shall implement fully the architecture described in the~~  
17           ~~hardware manual for the target processor architecture.~~
- 18           • A processor architecture represents a family of related processors which may not  
19           have identical feature sets. The architecture specific supplement to this  
20           specification for a given target processor architecture describes a minimum  
21           acceptable processor. The implementation shall provide all features of this  
22           processor, whether in hardware or through emulation transparent to the  
23           application.
- 24           • The implementation shall be capable of executing compiled applications having  
25           the format and using the system interfaces described in this document.

- 26 • The implementation shall provide libraries containing the interfaces specified by  
27 this document, and shall provide a dynamic linking mechanism that allows these  
28 interfaces to be attached to applications at runtime. All the interfaces shall behave  
29 as specified in this document.
- 30 • The map of virtual memory provided by the implementation shall conform to the  
31 requirements of this document.
- 32 • The implementation's low-level behavior with respect to function call linkage,  
33 system traps, signals, and other such activities shall conform to the formats  
34 described in this document.
- 35 • The implementation shall provide all of the mandatory interfaces in their entirety.
- 36 • The implementation may provide one or more of the optional interfaces. Each  
37 optional interface that is provided shall be provided in its entirety. The product  
38 documentation shall state which optional interfaces are provided.
- 39 • The implementation shall provide all files and utilities specified as part of this  
40 document in the format defined here and in other referenced documents. All  
41 commands and utilities shall behave as required by this document. The  
42 implementation shall also provide all mandatory components of an application's  
43 runtime environment that are included or referenced in this document.
- 44 • The implementation, when provided with standard data formats and values at a  
45 named interface, shall provide the behavior defined for those values and data  
46 formats at that interface. However, a conforming implementation may consist of  
47 components which are separately packaged and/or sold. For example, a vendor of  
48 a conforming implementation might sell the hardware, operating system, and  
49 windowing system as separately packaged items.
- 50 • The implementation may provide additional interfaces with different names. It  
51 may also provide additional behavior corresponding to data values outside the  
52 standard ranges, for standard named interfaces.

### 3.3 LSB Application Conformance

53 **A conforming application is necessarily architecture specific, and must conform to**  
54 **both the generic LSB Core specification and its relevant architecture specific**  
55 **supplement.**

56 A conforming application shall satisfy the following requirements:

- 57 • Its executable files ~~are~~ **shall be** either shell scripts or object files in the format  
58 defined for the Object File Format system interface.
- 59 • Its object files **shall** participate in dynamic linking as defined in the Program  
60 Loading and Linking System interface.
- 61 • It ~~employs~~ **shall employ** only the instructions, traps, and other low-level facilities  
62 defined in the Low-Level System interface as being for use by applications.
- 63 • If it requires any optional interface defined in this document in order to be  
64 installed or to execute successfully, the requirement for that optional interface  
65 ~~is~~ **shall be** stated in the application's documentation.
- 66 • It ~~does~~ **shall** not use any interface or data format that is not required to be provided  
67 by a conforming implementation, unless:

- 68 | • If such an interface or data format is supplied by another application through  
69 | direct invocation of that application during execution, that application ~~is~~shall be  
70 | in turn an LSB conforming application.
  - 71 | • The use of that interface or data format, as well as its source, ~~is~~shall be identified  
72 | in the documentation of the application.
  - 73 | • It shall not use any values for a named interface that are reserved for vendor  
74 | extensions.
- 75 | A strictly conforming application ~~does~~shall not require or use any interface, facility,  
76 | or implementation-defined extension that is not defined in this document in order to  
77 | be installed or to execute successfully.

## 4 Definitions

1	For the purposes of this document, the following definitions, as specified in the
2	<i>ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, 2001, 4th Edition</i> , apply:
3	can
4	be able to; there is a possibility of; it is possible to
5	cannot
6	be unable to; there is no possibility of; it is not possible to
7	may
8	is permitted; is allowed; is permissible
9	need not
10	it is not required that; no...is required
11	shall
12	is to; is required to; it is required that; has to; only...is permitted; it is necessary
13	shall not
14	is not allowed [permitted] [acceptable] [permissible]; is required to be not; is
15	required that...be not; is not to be
16	should
17	it is recommended that; ought to
18	should not
19	it is not recommended that; ought not to

## 5 Terminology

1 For the purposes of this document, the following terms apply:

2 archLSB

3 The architectural part of the LSB Specification which describes the specific parts  
4 of the interface that are platform specific. The archLSB is complementary to the  
5 gLSB.

6 Binary Standard

7 The total set of interfaces that are available to be used in the compiled binary  
8 code of a conforming application.

9 gLSB

10 The common part of the LSB Specification that describes those parts of the  
11 interface that remain constant across all hardware implementations of the LSB.

12 implementation-defined

13 Describes a value or behavior that is not defined by this document but is  
14 selected by an implementor. The value or behavior may vary among  
15 implementations that conform to this document. An application should not rely  
16 on the existence of the value or behavior. An application that relies on such a  
17 value or behavior cannot be assured to be portable across conforming  
18 implementations. The implementor shall document such a value or behavior so  
19 that it can be used correctly by an application.

20 Shell Script

21 A file that is read by an interpreter (e.g., awk). The first line of the shell script  
22 includes a reference to its interpreter binary.

23 Source Standard

24 The set of interfaces that are available to be used in the source code of a  
25 conforming application.

26 undefined

27 Describes the nature of a value or behavior not defined by this document which  
28 results from use of an invalid program construct or invalid data input. The  
29 value or behavior may vary among implementations that conform to this  
30 document. An application should not rely on the existence or validity of the  
31 value or behavior. An application that relies on any particular value or behavior  
32 cannot be assured to be portable across conforming implementations.

33 unspecified

34 Describes the nature of a value or behavior not specified by this document  
35 which results from use of a valid program construct or valid data input. The  
36 value or behavior may vary among implementations that conform to this  
37 document. An application should not rely on the existence or validity of the  
38 value or behavior. An application that relies on any particular value or behavior  
39 cannot be assured to be portable across conforming implementations.

## 5 Terminology

40            Other terms and definitions used in this document shall have the same meaning as  
41            defined in Chapter 3 of the Base Definitions volume of ISO POSIX (2003).

## 6 Documentation Conventions

1 Throughout this document, the following typographic conventions are used:

2 `function()`

3 the name of a function

4 **command**

5 the name of a command or utility

6 `CONSTANT`

7 a constant value

8 *parameter*

9 a parameter

10 `variable`

11 a variable

12 Throughout this specification, several tables of interfaces are presented. Each entry  
13 in these tables has the following format:

14 `name`

15 the name of the interface

16 `(symver)`

17 An optional symbol version identifier, if required.

18 `[refno]`

19 A reference number indexing the table of referenced specifications that follows  
20 this table.

21 For example,

22 `forkpty(GLIBC_2.0) [1SUSv3]`

23 refers to the interface named `forkpty()` with symbol version `GLIBC_2.0` that is  
24 defined in the ~~first of~~**SUSv3** reference.

25 **Note:** Symbol versions are defined in the ~~listed references below the~~  
26 ~~table~~-architecture specific supplements only.

---

## II Executable and Linking Format (ELF)



## 7 Introduction

1 Executable and Linking Format (ELF) defines the object format for compiled  
2 applications. This specification supplements the information found in System V ABI  
3 Update and System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor  
4 Supplement, and is intended to document additions made since the publication of  
5 that document.

# 8 Low Level System Information

## 8.1 Machine Interface

### 8.1.1 Processor Architecture

The AMD64 Architecture is specified by the following documents

- AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 1
- AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 2
- AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 3
- AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 4
- AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual, Volume 5
- System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement

Applications conforming to this specification must provide feedback to the user if a feature that is required for correct execution of the application is not present.

Applications conforming to this specification should attempt to execute in a diminished capacity if a required instruction set feature is not present. In particular, applications should not rely on the availability of the 3DNow!™ technology. **In addition, a conforming application shall not use any instruction from Table 8-1.**

**Note:** Although this specification carries the attribution "AMD64", it is intended to apply to the entire x86\_64 set of processors, including those ~~base~~based on Intel® Extended Memory 64 Technology (EM64T). However, this specification defers to the AMD architecture specified above.

#### **An application shall not use CPU Table 8-1 Non Conforming Instructions**

LAHF	SAHF
SYSCALL	SYSRET
SYSENTER	SYSEXIT
CMPXCHG16B	FFXSR

~~Conforming applications may use only instructions that~~ **Conforming applications shall not invoke the implementations underlying system call interface directly. The interfaces in the implementation base libraries ~~must~~ shall be used instead.**

~~Applications may not make~~ **Conforming applications shall not invoke the implementations underlying system call interface directly. The interfaces in the implementation base libraries ~~must~~ shall be used instead.**

**Rationale:** Implementation-supplied base libraries may use the system call interface but applications must not assume any particular operating system or kernel version is present.

This specification does not provide any performance guarantees of a conforming system. A system conforming to this specification may be implemented in either hardware or software.

## 8.1.2 Data Representation

### 8.1.2.1 Introduction

32  
33  
34  
35

LSB-conforming applications shall use the data representation as defined in Section 3.1.2 of System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

36  
37  
38

**Note:** The System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement specification is itself layered on top of the System V Application Binary Interface - Intel386™ Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.1.2.2 Byte Ordering

39  
40  
41

LSB-conforming applications shall use the byte ordering defined in Section 3.1.2 of System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.1.2.3 Fundamental Types

42  
43  
44  
45

LSB-conforming applications shall use only the fundamental types described in Section 3.1.2 of System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.1.2.4 Aggregates and Unions

46  
47  
48  
49

LSB-conforming applications shall use alignment for aggregates and unions as described in Section 3.1.2 of System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.1.2.5 Bit Fields

50  
51  
52  
53

LSB-conforming applications utilizing bit-fields shall follow the requirements of Section 3.1.2 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

## 8.2 Function Calling Sequence

### 8.2.1 Introduction

54  
55  
56

LSB-conforming applications shall use only the following features of the function calling sequence as defined in Section 3.2 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.2.2 Registers

57  
58  
59

LSB-conforming applications shall use only the registers described in Section 3.2.1 (Registers and the Stack Frame) of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.2.3 Floating Point Registers

60  
61  
62

LSB-conforming applications shall use only the floating point registers described in Section 3.2.1 (Registers and the Stack Frame) of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.2.4 Stack Frame

63 LSB-conforming applications shall use stack frames as described in Section 3.2.2 of  
64 the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor  
65 Supplement.

### 8.2.5 Arguments

66 LSB-conforming applications shall pass parameters to functions as described in  
67 Section 3.2.3 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture  
68 Processor Supplement.

### 8.2.6 Return Values

69 Values are returned from functions as described in Section 3.3.2 of the System V  
70 Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

## 8.3 Operating System Interface

71 LSB-conforming applications shall use only the following features of the Operating  
72 System Interfaces as defined in Section 3.3 of the System V Application Binary  
73 Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.3.1 Exception Interface

74 Synchronous and floating point or coprocessor exceptions shall behave as described  
75 in Section 3.3.1 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture  
76 Processor Supplement.

### 8.3.2 Virtual Address Space

77 LSB-Conforming applications shall use only the virtual address space described in  
78 Section 3.3.2 and 3.3.4 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64  
79 Architecture Processor Supplement. Virtual memory page sizes shall be subject to  
80 the limitations described in Section 3.3.3 of the System V Application Binary  
81 Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

## 8.4 Process Initialization

82 LSB-conforming applications shall use only the following features of the Process  
83 Initialization as defined in Section 3.4 of the System V Application Binary Interface  
84 AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.4.1 Special Registers

85 During process initialization, the special registers shall be initialized as described in  
86 Section 3.4.1 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture  
87 Processor Supplement.

### 8.4.2 Process Stack (on entry)

88 The process stack shall be initialized as described in Section 3.4.1 of the System V  
89 Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.4.3 Auxiliary Vector

90 The auxiliary vector shall be initialized as described in Section 3.4.2 of the System V  
91 Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

## 8.5 Coding Examples

92 LSB-conforming applications may use the coding examples given in Section 3.5 of  
 93 the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor  
 94 Supplement to guide implementation of fundamental operations in the following  
 95 areas.

### 8.5.1 Code Model Overview/Architecture Constraints

96 Section 3.5.1 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture  
 97 Processor Supplement describes a number of code models. LSB-Conforming  
 98 applications may use any of these models except the Kernel and Large code models.

### 8.5.2 Position-Independent Function Prologue

99 LSB-conforming applications may follow the position-independent function  
 100 prologue example in Section 3.5.3 of the System V Application Binary Interface  
 101 AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.5.3 Data Objects

102 LSB-conforming applications may follow the data objects examples in Section 3.5.4  
 103 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor  
 104 Supplement.

### 8.5.4 Function Calls

105 LSB-conforming applications may follow the function call examples in Section 3.5.5  
 106 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor  
 107 Supplement. See Chapter 3 of System V Application Binary Interface AMD64  
 108 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 8.5.5 Branching

109 LSB-conforming applications may follow the branching examples in Section 3.5.6 of  
 110 the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor  
 111 Supplement.

## 8.6 C Stack Frame

### 8.6.1 Variable Argument List

112 LSB-Conforming applications shall only use variable arguments to functions in the  
 113 manner described in Section 3.5.7 of the System V Application Binary Interface  
 114 AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

## 8.7 Debug Information

115 LSB-Conforming applications may include DWARF debugging information. The  
 116 DWARF Release Number and Register Number Mapping shall be as described in  
 117 Section 3.6 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture  
 118 Processor Supplement.

# 9 Object Format

## 9.1 Introduction

1            LSB-conforming implementations shall support the Executable and Linking Format  
2            (ELF) object file , as defined by the System V ABI , System V ABI Update , System V  
3            Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement and as  
4            supplemented by the generic LSB specification and ~~this specification~~ This  
5            Specification.

## 9.2 ELF Header

### 9.2.1 Machine Information

6            LSB-conforming applications shall identify the Machine Information as defined in  
7            Section 4.1.1 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture  
8            Processor Supplement.

## 9.3 Sections

### 9.3.1 Introduction

9            In addition to the requirements for ELF sections described in the generic LSB Core  
10            specification, conforming implementations shall support architecture specific  
11            sections as described below.

12            **Note:** The System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor  
13            Supplement specifies some architecture specific section flags and section types that are  
14            not required by LSB-conforming systems.

### 9.3.2 Special Sections

15            The following architecture-specific sections are defined in the System V Application  
16            Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

17            **Table 9-1 ELF Special Sections**

Name	Type	Attributes
.got	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.plt	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_EXECINSTR

19            .got  
20            This section holds the global offset table

21            .plt  
22            This section holds the procedure linkage table.

23            **Note:** Since LSB-conforming implementations are not required to support the large code  
24            model, it is not necessary for them to provide support for the additional special sections  
25            for the large code model described in the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64  
26            Architecture Processor Supplement.

27 Also, the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor  
 28 Supplement specifies a section `.eh_frame`, with a type of `SHT_AMD64_UNWIND`. This  
 29 section is described in the generic LSB-Core specification, but with type `SHT_PROGBITS`.  
 30 This specification does not require support for the `SHT_AMD64_UNWIND` section type.

### 9.3.3 Additional Special Sections

31 The following additional sections are defined here.

32 **Table 9-2 Additional Special Sections**

Name	Type	Attributes
<code>.rela.dyn</code>	<code>SHT_RELA</code>	<code>SHF_ALLOC</code>
<code>.rela.plt</code>	<code>SHT_RELA</code>	<code>SHF_ALLOC</code>

33

34 `.rela.dyn`

35 This section holds RELA type relocation information for all sections of a shared  
 36 library except the PLT

37 `.rela.plt`

38 This section holds RELA type relocation information for the PLT section of a  
 39 shared library or dynamically linked application

## 9.4 Symbol Table

40 LSB-conforming applications shall use Symbol Tables as defined in Section 4.3 of the  
 41 System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

## 9.5 Relocation

42 LSB-conforming implementation shall support the required relocation types defined  
 43 in Section 4.4.1 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture  
 44 Processor Supplement.

45 **Note:** Since LSB-conforming implementations are not required to support the large code  
 46 model, it is not necessary for them to provide support for the additional relocation types  
 47 for the large code model described in the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64  
 48 Architecture Processor Supplement.

## 10 Program Loading and Dynamic Linking

### 10.1 Introduction

1            LSB-conforming implementations shall support the object file information and  
2            system actions that create running programs as specified in the System V ABI ,  
3            System V ABI Update , System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture  
4            Processor Supplement and as supplemented by the generic LSB specification and  
5            ~~this specification~~ This Specification.

### 10.2 Program Header

6            LSB-conforming implementations are not required to support the additional types  
7            and flags for this architecture as defined in Section 5.1 of the System V Application  
8            Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

9            **Note:** The System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor  
10            Supplement specification is itself layered on top of the System V Application Binary  
11            Interface - Intel386™ Architecture Processor Supplement. As such, the requirements of  
12            that specification are still requirements of this specification.

### 10.3 Program Loading

13            LSB-conforming implementations shall map file pages to virtual memory pages as  
14            described in Section 5.1 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64  
15            Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 10.4 Dynamic Linking

#### 10.4.1 Introduction

16            LSB-conforming implementations shall provide dynamic linking as specified in  
17            Section 5.2 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture  
18            Processor Supplement, except as described in the following sections.

19            **Note:** Since LSB-conforming implementations are not required to support the large  
20            model, support for dynamic linking of large model code is not required.

#### 10.4.2 Dynamic Section

21            Dynamic section entries give information to the dynamic linker. The following  
22            dynamic entry types shall be supported:

23            DT\_JMPREL

24            This entry is associated with a table of relocation entries for the procedure  
25            linkage table. This entry is mandatory both for executable and shared object  
26            files

27            DT\_PLTGOT

28            This entry's d\_ptr member gives the address of the first byte in the procedure  
29            linkage table

30            DT\_RELACOUNT

31            The number of relative relocations in .rela.dyn



### 10.4.3 Global Offset Table

32 LSB-conforming implementations shall support a Global Offset Table as described in  
33 Section 5.2 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture  
34 Processor Supplement.

### 10.4.4 Function Addresses

35 Function addresses shall behave as described in Section 5.2 of the System V  
36 Application Binary Interface AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 10.4.5 Procedure Linkage Table

37 LSB-conforming implementations shall support a Procedure Linkage Table as  
38 described in Section 5.2 of the System V Application Binary Interface AMD64  
39 Architecture Processor Supplement.

### 10.4.6 Initialization and Termination Functions

40 LSB-conforming implementations shall support initialization and termination  
41 functions as specified in Section 5.2.2 of the System V Application Binary Interface  
42 AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement.

---

## III Base Libraries

# 11 Libraries

1 An LSB-conforming implementation shall support some base libraries which  
2 provide interfaces for accessing the operating system, processor and other hardware  
3 in the system.

4 Interfaces that are unique to the AMD64 platform are defined here. This section  
5 should be used in conjunction with the corresponding section in the Linux Standard  
6 Base Specification.

## 11.1 Program Interpreter/Dynamic Linker

7 The ~~LSB specifies the~~ Program Interpreter ~~to shall~~ be /lib64/ld-lsb-x86-64.so.3.

## 11.2 Interfaces for libc

8 Table 11-1 defines the library name and shared object name for the libc library

9 **Table 11-1 libc Definition**

Library:	libc
SONAME:	libc.so.6

10

11 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifica-  
12 tions:

- [LFS] Large File Support
- [LSB] ~~this specification~~ This Specification
- [SUSv2] SUSv2
- [SUSv3] ISO POSIX (2003)
- [SVID.3] SVID Issue 3
- [SVID.4] SVID Issue 4

13

### 11.2.1 RPC

14

#### 11.2.1.1 Interfaces for RPC

15 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions  
16 for RPC specified in Table 11-2, with the full mandatory functionality as described in  
17 the referenced underlying specification.

18 **Table 11-2 libc - RPC Function Interfaces**

<del>authnone_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>svc_getreqset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>svcadp_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]</del>	<del>xdr_int(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>xdr_u_long(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>
<del>clnt_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>svc_register(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]</del>	<del>xdr_accepted_reply(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>xdr_long(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>xdr_u_short(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>
<del>clnt_percreate(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>svc_run(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]</del>	<del>xdr_array(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>xdr_opaque(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>xdr_union(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>
<del>clnt_permon(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>svc_sendreply(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]</del>	<del>xdr_bool(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>xdr_opaque_array(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>xdr_vector(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>

LIBC_2.2.5) [1]	y(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]	BC_2.2.5) [2]	uth(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	LIBC_2.2.5) [2]
clnt_perror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	svcerr_auth(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_bytes(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_pointer(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_void(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
clnt_sprecreateerror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	svcerr_decode(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_callhdr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_reference(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_wrapstring(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
clnt_sperno(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	svcerr_noproc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_callmsg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_rejected_reply(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdrmem_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
clnt_sperror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	svcerr_noprog(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_char(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_replymsg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdrrec_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
key_decryptsession(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	svcerr_progrvrs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_double(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_short(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdrrec_eof(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
pmap_getport(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]	svcerr_systemerr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_enum(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_string(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	
pmap_set(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]	svcerr_weakauth(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_float(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_u_char(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	
pmap_unset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]	svctcp_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]	xdr_free(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	xdr_u_int(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]	

19  
20  
21  
22  
23

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. SVID Issue 4

[2]. SVID Issue 3

[3]. this specification

authnone_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.4]	clnt_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.4]	clnt_pcreateerror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.4]	clnt_permno(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.4]
clnt_perror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.4]	clnt_sprecreateerror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.4]	clnt_sperno(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.4]	clnt_sperror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.4]
key_decryptsession(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	pmap_getport(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	pmap_set(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	pmap_unset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
svc_getreqset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	svc_register(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	svc_run(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	svc_sendreply(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
svcerr_auth(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	svcerr_decode(GLIBC_2.2.5)	svcerr_noproc(GLIBC_2.2.5)	svcerr_noprog(GLIBC_2.2.5)

	[SVID.3]	[SVID.3]	[SVID.3]
svcerr_progvers(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	svcerr_systemerr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	svcerr_weakauth(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	svctcp_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
svcdup_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	xdr_accepted_reply(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_array(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_bool(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]
xdr_bytes(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_callhdr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_callmsg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_char(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]
xdr_double(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_enum(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_float(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_free(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]
xdr_int(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_long(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_opaque(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_opaque_auth(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]
xdr_pointer(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_reference(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_rejected_reply(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_replymsg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]
xdr_short(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_string(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_u_char(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_u_int(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
xdr_u_long(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_u_short(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_union(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_vector(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]
xdr_void(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdr_wrapstring(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdrmem_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]	xdrrec_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]
xdrrec_eof(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SVID.3]			

24

## 11.2.2 System Calls

25

### 11.2.2.1 Interfaces for System Calls

26

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for System Calls specified in Table 11-3, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

27

28

29

**Table 11-3 libc - System Calls Function Interfaces**

<code>__fxstat(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>fehmod(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>getwd(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>read(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>setrlimit(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__getpgid(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>fehown(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>initgroups(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>readdir(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>setrlimit64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [3]
<code>__lxstat(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>fentl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>ioctl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>readdir_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>setsid(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__xmknod(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	<code>fdatasync(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>kill(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>readlink(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>setuid(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]

[1]				
__xstat(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	flock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	killpg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	readv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sleep(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
access(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	fork(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	lchown(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	rename(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	statvfs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
acct(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	fstatvfs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	link(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	rmdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	stime(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
alarm(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	fsync(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	lockf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sbrk(GLIBC_2.2.5) [4]	symlink(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
brk(GLIBC_2.2.5) [4]	ftime(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	lseek(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sched_get_priority_max(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sync(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
chdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	ftruncate(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	mkdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sched_get_priority_min(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sysconf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
chmod(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getcontext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	mkfifo(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sched_getparam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	time(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
chown(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getegid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	mlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sched_getscheduler(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	times(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
chroot(GLIBC_2.2.5) [4]	geteuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	mlockall(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sched_rr_get_interval(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	truncate(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
clock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getgid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	mmap(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sched_setparam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	ulimit(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
close(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getgroups(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	mprotect(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sched_setscheduler(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	umask(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
closedir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getitimer(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	msync(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sched_yield(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	uname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
creat(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getloadavg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	munlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	select(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	unlink(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
dup(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getpagesize(GLIBC_2.2.5) [4]	munlockall(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setcontext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	utime(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
dup2(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getpgid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	munmap(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setegid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	utimes(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
execl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getpgrp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	nanosleep(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	seteuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	vfork(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]

execl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getpid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	nice(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setgid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	wait(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
execlp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getppid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	open(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setitimer(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	wait4(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
execv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getpriority(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	opendir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setpgid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	waitpid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
execve(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getrlimit(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	pathconf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setpgrp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	write(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
execvp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getrusage(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	pause(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setpriority(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	writew(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
exit(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getsid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	pipe(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setregid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	
fchdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	poll(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setreuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	

30

*Referenced Specification(s)*

31

**[1]**. this specification

32

**[2]**. ISO POSIX (2003)

33

**[3]**. Large File Support

34

**[4]**. SUSv2

35

__fxstat(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	__getpgid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	__lxstat(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	__xmknod(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
__xstat(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	access(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	acct(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	alarm(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
brk(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv2]	chdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	chmod(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	chown(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
chroot(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv2]	clock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	close(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	closedir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
creat(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	dup(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	dup2(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	execl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
execl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	execlp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	execv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	execve(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
execvp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	exit(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fchdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fchmod(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
fchown(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fcntl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	fdatasync(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	flock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
fork(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fstatvfs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fsync(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ftime(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
ftruncate(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getcontext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getegid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	geteuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]

getgid(GLIBC_2.5) [SUSv3]	getgroups(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getitimer(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getloadavg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
getpagesize(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv2]	getpgid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getpgrp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getpid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
getppid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getpriority(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getrlimit(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getrusage(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
getsid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	getwd(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	initgroups(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
ioctl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	kill(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	killpg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lchown(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
link(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	lockf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lseek(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	mkdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
mkfifo(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	mlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	mlockall(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	mmap(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
mprotect(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	msync(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	munlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	munlockall(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
munmap(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	nanosleep(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	nice(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	open(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
opendir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pathconf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pause(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pipe(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
poll(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	read(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	readdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	readdir_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
readlink(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	readv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	rename(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	rmdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
sbrk(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv2]	sched_get_priority_max(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sched_get_priority_min(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sched_getparam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
sched_getscheduler(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sched_rr_get_interval(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sched_setparam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sched_setscheduler(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
sched_yield(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	select(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setcontext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setegid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
seteuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setgid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setitimer(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setpgid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
setpgrp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setpriority(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setregid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setreuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
setrlimit(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setrlimit64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]	setsid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
sleep(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	statvfs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	stime(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	symlink(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
sync(GLIBC_2.2.5)	sysconf(GLIBC_2.2.5)	time(GLIBC_2.2.5)	times(GLIBC_2.2.5)



) [SUSv3]	2.5) [SUSv3]	[SUSv3]	5) [SUSv3]
truncate(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ulimit(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	umask(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	uname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
unlink(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	utime(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	utimes(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	vfork(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wait(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wait4(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	waitpid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	write(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
writetv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]			

36

## 11.2.3 Standard I/O

37

### 11.2.3.1 Interfaces for Standard I/O

38

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Standard I/O specified in Table 11-4, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

39

40

41

Table 11-4 libc - Standard I/O Function Interfaces

_IO_feof(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	fgetpos(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	fsetpos(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	putchar(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
_IO_getc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	fgets(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	ftell(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	putchar_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	telltdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
_IO_putc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	fgetwc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	ftello(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	puts(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	tempnam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
_IO_puts(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	fileno(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	fwrite(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	putw(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]	ungetc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
asprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	flockfile(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	remove(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	vasprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
clearerr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	fopen(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	rewind(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	vdprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
etermid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	fprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getchar(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	rewinddir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	vfprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
fclose(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	fputc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getchar_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	scanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	vprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
fdopen(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	fputs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	getw(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]	seekdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	vsprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
feof(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	fread(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	pclose(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setbuf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	vsprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
ferror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	freopen(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	popen(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setbuffer(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	

<a href="#">_2.2.5</a> [2]	<a href="#">C_2.2.5</a> [2]	<a href="#">_2.2.5</a> [2]	<a href="#">BC_2.2.5</a> [1]	
<a href="#">fflush(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">fscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">printf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">setvbuf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	
<a href="#">fflush_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">fseek(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">putc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">snprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	
<a href="#">fgetc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">fseeko(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">putc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">sprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	

42

43

44

*Referenced Specification(s)*

**[1]**

<a href="#">_IO_feof(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">_IO_getc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">_IO_putc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">_IO_puts(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]
<a href="#">asprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">clearerr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">ctermid(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fclose(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">fdopen(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">feof(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">ferror(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fflush(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">fflush_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">fgetc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fgetpos(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fgets(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">fgetwc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">fileno(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">flockfile(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fopen(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">fprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fputc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fputs(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fread(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">freopen(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">fseek(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fseeko(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">fsetpos(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">ftell(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">ftello(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fwrite(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">getc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">getc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">getchar(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">getchar_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">getw(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv2]	<a href="#">pclose(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">popen(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">printf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">putc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">putc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">putchar(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">putchar_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">puts(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">putw(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv2]	<a href="#">remove(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">rewind(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">rewinddir(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">scanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">seekdir(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">setbuf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">setbuffer(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">setvbuf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">snprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">sprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]

2.2.5) [LSB]	2.5) [SUSv3]	2.5) [SUSv3]	.5) [SUSv3]
sscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	tellmdir(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	tempnam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ungetc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
vasprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	vdprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	vfprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	vprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
vsnprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	vsprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]		

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Standard I/O specified in ~~this specification~~ Table 11-5

~~[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)~~

~~[3]. SUSv2~~

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Standard I/O specified in Table 11-5, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 11-5 libc - Standard I/O Data Interfaces**

stderr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	stdin(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	stdout(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]		
-------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	--	--

*Referenced Specification(s)*

~~[1]. ISO POSIX (2003)~~

stderr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	stdin(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	stdout(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]		
-----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------	--	--

## 11.2.4 Signal Handling

### 11.2.4.1 Interfaces for Signal Handling

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Signal Handling specified in Table 11-6, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 11-6 libc - Signal Handling Function Interfaces**

__libc_current_sigrtmax(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	sigaction(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sighold(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sigorset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	sigset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
__libc_current_sigrtmin(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	sigaddset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sigignore(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sigpause(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sigsuspend(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
__sigsetjmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	sigaltstack(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	siginterrupt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sigpending(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sigtimedwait(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
__sysv_signal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	sigandset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	sigisemtpyset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	sigprocmask(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	sigwait(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]

<del>bsd_signal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>sigdelset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>sigismember(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>sigqueue(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>sigwaitinfo(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>
<del>psignal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>sigemptyset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>siglongjmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>sigrelse(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	
<del>raise(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>sigfillset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>signal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>sigreturn(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	

63  
64  
65

~~Referenced Specification(s)~~

~~[1]~~

<del>__libc_current_sigrtmax(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>__libc_current_sigrtmin(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>__sigsetjmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>__sysv_signal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>
<del>bsd_signal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>psignal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>raise(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigaction(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>sigaddset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigaltstack(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigandset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>sigdelset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>sigemptyset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigfillset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sighold(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigignore(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>siginterrupt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigisemptyset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>sigismember(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>siglongjmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>signal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigorset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>sigpause(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigpending(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>sigprocmask(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigqueue(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigrelse(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigreturn(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>
<del>sigset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigsuspend(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigtimedwait(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>sigwait(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>sigwaitinfo(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>			

66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72

~~An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Signal Handling specified in this specification Table 11-7~~

~~[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)~~

~~An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Signal Handling specified in Table 11-7, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.~~

**Table 11-7 libc - Signal Handling Data Interfaces**

<del>__sys_siglist(GLIBC_2.3.3) [1]</del>				
---	--	--	--	--

74  
75

~~Referenced Specification(s)~~

76

~~[1]. this specification~~

<del>_sys_siglist(GLIBC_2.3.3) [LSB]</del>			
--	--	--	--

77

## 11.2.5 Localization Functions

78

### 11.2.5.1 Interfaces for Localization Functions

79

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Localization Functions specified in Table 11-8, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

80

81

82

**Table 11-8 libc - Localization Functions Function Interfaces**

<del>bind_textdomain_codeset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>catopen(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>dngettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>iconv_open(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>setlocale(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>
<del>bindtextdomain(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>dgettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>gettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>localeconv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>textdomain(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>
<del>catclose(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>dcgettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>iconv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>ngettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	
<del>catgets(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>dgettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>iconv_close(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>nl_langinfo(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	

83

84

~~Referenced Specification(s)~~

85

~~[1].~~

<del>bind_textdomain_codeset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>bindtextdomain(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>catclose(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>catgets(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>catopen(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>dcgettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>dcngettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>dgettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>
<del>dngettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>gettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>iconv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>iconv_close(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>iconv_open(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>localeconv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>ngettext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>nl_langinfo(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>setlocale(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>textdomain(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>		

86

87

~~An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Localization Functions specified in this specification Table 11-9~~

88

89

~~[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)~~

90

~~An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Localization Functions specified in Table 11-9, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.~~

91

92

93

**Table 11-9 libc - Localization Functions Data Interfaces**

<code>_nl_msg_cat_cntr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]				
--	--	--	--	--

94

95

*Referenced Specification(s)*

96

[1]- this specification

97

<code>_nl_msg_cat_cntr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]				
--	--	--	--	--

## 11.2.6 Socket Interface

98

### 11.2.6.1 Interfaces for Socket Interface

99

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Socket Interface specified in Table 11-10, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

100

101

102

**Table 11-10 libc - Socket Interface Function Interfaces**

<code>__h_errno_location(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>gethostname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>if_nameindex(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>send(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>socket(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>accept(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>getpeername(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>if_nametoindex(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sendmsg(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>socketpair(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>bind(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>getsockname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>listen(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sendto(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	
<code>bindresvport(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>getsockopt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>recv(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>setsockopt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	
<code>connect(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>if_freenameindex(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>recvfrom(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>shutdown(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	
<code>gethostid(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>if_indextoname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>recvmsg(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>socketatmark(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	
<code>__h_errno_location(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>accept(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>bind(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>bindresvport(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	
<code>connect(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>gethostid(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>gethostname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>getpeername(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	
<code>getsockname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>getsockopt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>if_freenameindex(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>if_indextoname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	

if_nameindex(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	if_nametoindex(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	listen(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	recv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
recvfrom(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	recvmsg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	send(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sendmsg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
sendto(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setsockopt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	shutdown(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	socketatmark(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
socket(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	socketpair(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]		

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. this specification

[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)

## 11.2.7 Wide Characters

### 11.2.7.1 Interfaces for Wide Characters

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Wide Characters specified in Table 11-11, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 11-11 libc - Wide Characters Function Interfaces**

<code>__westod_int_ernal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>mbsinit(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>vwscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>wcsnlen(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>westoumax(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__westof_int_ernal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>mbsrtowes(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>wcpepy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>wcsnrtoombs(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>westouq(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>__westol_int_ernal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>mbsrtowes(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wepnepy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>wespbrk(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>weswes(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__westold_int_ernal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>mbstowes(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wertomb(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wesrchr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>weswidth(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__westoul_int_ernal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>mbtowe(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wescasecmp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>wcsrtombs(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wesxfrm(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>btowe(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>putwe(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wesecat(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wesspn(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wetob(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>fgetwe(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>putwechar(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>weschr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wesstr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wetomb(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>fgetws(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>swprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wescmp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>westod(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wetrans(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>fputwe(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>swscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wescoll(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>westof(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>wetype(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]

<a href="#">C_2.2.5</a> [2]	<a href="#">C_2.2.5</a> [1]	<a href="#">C_2.2.5</a> [2]	<a href="#">_2.2.5</a> [2]	<a href="#">C_2.2.5</a> [2]
<a href="#">fputws</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">towctrans</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wescpy</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">westoimax</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wewidth</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
<a href="#">fwide</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">tolower</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wescspn</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">westok</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wmemchr</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
<a href="#">fwprintf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">toupper</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wesdup</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	<a href="#">westol</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wmememp</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
<a href="#">fwscanf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	<a href="#">ungetwc</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wesftime</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">westold</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wmemcpy</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
<a href="#">getwc</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">vfwprintf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">weslen</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">westoll</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wmemmove</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
<a href="#">getwchar</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">vfwscanf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	<a href="#">wesncasecmp</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	<a href="#">westombs</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wmemset</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
<a href="#">mblen</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">vswprintf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wesncat</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">westoq</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	<a href="#">wprintf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
<a href="#">mbrlen</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">vswscanf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	<a href="#">wesncmp</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">westoul</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wscanf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
<a href="#">mbrtowc</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">vwprintf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">wesncpy</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<a href="#">westoull</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	

112

113

114

115

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1], this specification

[2], ISO POSIX (2003)

<a href="#">__wcstod_internal</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	<a href="#">__wcstof_internal</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	<a href="#">__wcstol_internal</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	<a href="#">__wcstold_internal</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
<a href="#">__wcstoul_internal</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	<a href="#">btowc</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fgetwc</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fgetws</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<a href="#">fputwc</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fputws</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fwide</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fwprintf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<a href="#">fwscanf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	<a href="#">getwc</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">getwchar</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">mblen</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<a href="#">mbrlen</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">mbrtowc</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">mbsinit</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">mbsnrtowcs</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
<a href="#">mbsrtowcs</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">mbstowcs</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">mbtowc</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">putwc</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<a href="#">putwchar</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">swprintf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">swscanf</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<a href="#">towctrans</a> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]



2.2.5) [SUSv3]	.2.5) [SUSv3]	2.5) [LSB]	_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
towlower(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	towupper(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ungetwc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	vfwprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
vfwscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	vswprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	vswscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	vwprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
vwscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	wcpcpy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	wcpncpy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	wcrtomb(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wcscasecmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	wcscat(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcschr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcscmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wcscoll(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcscpy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcscspn(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcsdup(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
wcsftime(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcslen(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcsncasecmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	wcsncat(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wcsncmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcsncpy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcsnlen(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	wcsnrtoombs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
wcspbrk(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcsrchr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcsrtombs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcsspn(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wcsstr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcstod(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcstof(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcstoimax(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wcstok(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcstol(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcstold(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcstoll(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wcstombs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcstoq(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	wcstoul(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcstoull(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wcstoumax(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcstouq(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	wcswcs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcswidth(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wcsxfrm(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wctob(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wctomb(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wctrans(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wctype(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wcwidth(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wmemchr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wmemcmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wmemcpy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wmemmove(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wmemset(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	wprintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]			

116

## 11.2.8 String Functions

117

### 11.2.8.1 Interfaces for String Functions

118

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for String Functions specified in Table 11-12, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

119

120

Table 11-12 libc - String Functions Function Interfaces

<code>__memcpy(</code> <code>GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>bzero(GLIBC_</code> <code>2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>stresestr(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>strncat(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strtok(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__rawmemchr</code> <code>r(GLIBC_2.2.5</code> <code>)</code> [1]	<code>ffs(GLIBC_2.2</code> <code>.5)</code> [2]	<code>streat(GLIBC_</code> <code>2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strncmp(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strtok_r(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__stpcpy(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>index(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strechr(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strncpy(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strtol(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__strdup(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>memcpy(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strcmp(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strndup(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>strtoll(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__strtod_inter</code> <code>nal(GLIBC_2.</code> <code>2.5)</code> [1]	<code>memchr(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>streq(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strlen(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>strtoq(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>__strtof_inter</code> <code>nal(GLIBC_2.</code> <code>2.5)</code> [1]	<code>memcmp(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strcpy(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strpbrk(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strtoull(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__strtok_r(GL</code> <code>IBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>memcpy(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strspn(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strptime(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>strtoumax(GL</code> <code>IBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__strtol_inter</code> <code>nal(GLIBC_2.</code> <code>2.5)</code> [1]	<code>memmove(G</code> <code>LIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strdup(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strchr(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strtouq(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>__strtol_inte</code> <code>rnal(GLIBC_2</code> <code>.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>memrchr(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>strerror(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strsep(GLIB</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>strxfrm(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__strtoll_inter</code> <code>nal(GLIBC_2.</code> <code>2.5)</code> [1]	<code>memset(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strerror_r(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>strsignal(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>swab(GLIBC_</code> <code>2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__strtol_inte</code> <code>rnal(GLIBC_2</code> <code>.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>rindex(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strfmon(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strspn(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	
<code>__strtoull_int</code> <code>ernal(GLIBC_</code> <code>2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>stpcpy(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>strftime(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strstr(GLIBC_</code> <code>2.2.5)</code> [2]	
<code>bcmp(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>stpncpy(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>strlen(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strtof(GLIBC_</code> <code>2.2.5)</code> [2]	
<code>bcopy(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strcasecmp(G</code> <code>LIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strcasecmp(G</code> <code>LIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>strtoimax(GLI</code> <code>BC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	
<code>__memcpy(GLIB</code> <code>C_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>__rawmemchr(GL</code> <code>IBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>__stpcpy(GLIBC_</code> <code>2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>__strdup(GLIBC_</code> <code>2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	
<code>__strtod_internal(</code> <code>GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	<code>__strtof_internal(</code> <code>GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	<code>__strtok_r(GLIBC</code> <code>_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>__strtol_internal(</code> <code>GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	

[LSB]	[LSB]		[LSB]
__strtold_internal( GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	__strtoll_internal( GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	__strtoul_internal( GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	__strtoull_internal( GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
bcmp(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	bcopy(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	bzero(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	ffs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
index(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	memccpy(GLIBC_ 2.2.5) [SUSv3]	memchr(GLIBC_2. .2.5) [SUSv3]	memcmp(GLIBC_ 2.2.5) [SUSv3]
memcpy(GLIBC_ 2.2.5) [SUSv3]	memmove(GLIBC_ _2.2.5) [SUSv3]	memrchr(GLIBC_ 2.2.5) [LSB]	memset(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [SUSv3]
rindex(GLIBC_2.2. .5) [SUSv3]	stpcpy(GLIBC_2.2. .5) [LSB]	stpncpy(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [LSB]	strcasecmp(GLIB C_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
strcasestr(GLIBC_ 2.2.5) [LSB]	strcat(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	strchr(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	strcmp(GLIBC_2.2. .5) [SUSv3]
strcoll(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	strcpy(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	strcspn(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [SUSv3]	strdup(GLIBC_2.2. .5) [SUSv3]
strerror(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [SUSv3]	strerror_r(GLIBC_ 2.2.5) [LSB]	strfmon(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [SUSv3]	strftime(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [SUSv3]
strlen(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	strncasecmp(GLIB C_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	strncat(GLIBC_2.2. .5) [SUSv3]	strncmp(GLIBC_2. .2.5) [SUSv3]
strncpy(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [SUSv3]	strndup(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [LSB]	strnlen(GLIBC_2.2. .5) [LSB]	strpbrk(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [SUSv3]
strptime(GLIBC_2. .2.5) [LSB]	strrchr(GLIBC_2.2. .5) [SUSv3]	strsep(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [LSB]	strsignal(GLIBC_2. .2.5) [LSB]
strspn(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	strstr(GLIBC_2.2.5 ) [SUSv3]	strtof(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	strtoimax(GLIBC_ 2.2.5) [SUSv3]
strtok(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]	strtok_r(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [SUSv3]	strtold(GLIBC_2.2. .5) [SUSv3]	strtoll(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [SUSv3]
strtoq(GLIBC_2.2. 5) [LSB]	strtoull(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [SUSv3]	strtoumax(GLIBC _2.2.5) [SUSv3]	strtouq(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [LSB]
strxfrm(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [SUSv3]	swab(GLIBC_2.2.5 ) [SUSv3]		

122

123

*Referenced Specification(s)*

124

~~[1]. this specification~~

125

~~[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)~~

## 11.2.9 IPC Functions

126

### 11.2.9.1 Interfaces for IPC Functions

127

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for IPC Functions specified in Table 11-13, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

128

129

130

**Table 11-13 libc - IPC Functions Function Interfaces**

<code>ftok(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>msgrev(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>semget(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>shmctl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	
<code>msgctl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>msgsnd(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>semop(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>shmdt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	
<code>msgget(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>semctl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>shmat(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>shmget(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	

131

132

*Referenced Specification(s)*

133

**[1].** ISO POSIX (2003)

<code>ftok(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>msgctl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>msgget(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>msgrcv(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>msgsnd(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>semctl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>semget(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>semop(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>shmat(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>shmctl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>shmdt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>shmget(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]

134

## 11.2.10 Regular Expressions

135

### 11.2.10.1 Interfaces for Regular Expressions

136

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Regular Expressions specified in Table 11-14, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

137

138

139

**Table 11-14 libc - Regular Expressions Function Interfaces**

<code>regcomp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>regerror(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>regexec(GLIBC_2.3.4)</code> [2]	<code>regfree(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	
---------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--

140

141

*Referenced Specification(s)*

142

**[1].** ISO POSIX (2003)

143

**[2].** this specification

<code>regcomp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>regerror(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>regexec(GLIBC_2.3.4)</code> [LSB]	<code>regfree(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
---	--	---	---

144

## 11.2.11 Character Type Functions

145

### 11.2.11.1 Interfaces for Character Type Functions

146

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Character Type Functions specified in Table 11-15, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

147

148

149

**Table 11-15 libc - Character Type Functions Function Interfaces**

<code>__ctype_get_mb_cur_max(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	<code>isdigit(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>iswalnum(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>iswlower(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>toascii(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
--	---------------------------------------	--	--	---------------------------------------

[1]				
<code>_tolower</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>isgraph</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswalpha</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswprint</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>tolower</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
<code>_toupper</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>islower</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswblank</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswpunct</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>toupper</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
<code>isalnum</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>isprint</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswcntrl</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswspace</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	
<code>isalpha</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>ispunct</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswctype</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswupper</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	
<code>isascii</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>isspace</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswdigit</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswxdigit</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	
<code>iscntrl</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>isupper</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>iswgraph</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	<code>isxdigit</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	

150

151

*Referenced Specification(s)*

152

[1]. this specification

153

[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)

<code>__ctype_get_mb_cur_max</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	<code>_tolower</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>_toupper</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>isalnum</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<code>isalpha</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>isascii</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iscntrl</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>isdigit</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<code>isgraph</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>islower</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>isprint</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>ispunct</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<code>isspace</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>isupper</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iswalnum</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iswalpha</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<code>iswblank</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iswcntrl</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iswctype</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iswdigit</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<code>iswgraph</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iswlower</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iswprint</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iswpunct</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<code>iswspace</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iswupper</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>iswxdigit</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>isxdigit</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
<code>toascii</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>tolower</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	<code>toupper</code> (GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	

154

## 11.2.12 Time Manipulation

155

### 11.2.12.1 Interfaces for Time Manipulation

156

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Time Manipulation specified in Table 11-16, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

157

158

159

**Table 11-16 libc - Time Manipulation Function Interfaces**

<code>adjtime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>etime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>gmtime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>localtime_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ualarm(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>asctime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>etime_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>gmtime_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>mktime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	
<code>asctime_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>difftime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>localtime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tzset(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	

160

*Referenced Specification(s)*

161

[1]

162

<code>adjtime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>asctime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>asctime_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ctime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>ctime_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>difftime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>gmtime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>gmtime_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>localtime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>localtime_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>mktime(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>tzset(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>ualarm(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]			

163

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Time Manipulation specified in this specification Table 11-17

164

165

166

[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)

167

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Time Manipulation specified in Table 11-17, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

168

169

170

**Table 11-17 libc - Time Manipulation Data Interfaces**

<code>__daylight(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>__tzname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>timezone(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]		
<code>__timezone(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>daylight(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tzname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]		

171

*Referenced Specification(s)*

172

[1]. this specification

173

[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)

174

<code>__daylight(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>__timezone(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>__tzname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>daylight(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>timezone(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>tzname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]		

175

## 11.2.13 Terminal Interface Functions

### 11.2.13.1 Interfaces for Terminal Interface Functions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Terminal Interface Functions specified in Table 11-18, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 11-18 libc - Terminal Interface Functions Function Interfaces**

efgetispeed(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	efsetispeed(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tedrain(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tegetattr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tesendbreak(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
efgetospeed(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	efsetospeed(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tcflow(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tegetpgrp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tcsetattr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
efmakeraw(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	efsetspeed(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	tcflush(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tcgetsid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tcsetpgrp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. ISO POSIX (2003)

[2]. this specification

cfgetispeed(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	cfgetospeed(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	cfmakeraw(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	cfsetispeed(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
cfsetospeed(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	cfsetspeed(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	tcdrain(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	tcflow(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
tcflush(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	tcsetattr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	tcgetpgrp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	tcgetsid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
tcsendbreak(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	tcsetattr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	tcsetpgrp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	

## 11.2.14 System Database Interface

### 11.2.14.1 Interfaces for System Database Interface

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for System Database Interface specified in Table 11-19, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 11-19 libc - System Database Interface Function Interfaces**

endgrent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getgrgid_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getprotoent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getservent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	setgroups(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
endprotoent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getgrnam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getpwent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	gettutent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setprotoent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
endpwent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getgrnam_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getpwnam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	gettutent_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	setpwent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]

<del>IBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>LIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>LIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>IBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>BC_2.2.5) [1]</del>
<del>endservent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>getgrouplist(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>getpwnam_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>getutxent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>setservent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>
<del>endutent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [3]</del>	<del>gethostbyaddr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>getpwuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>getutxid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>setutent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>
<del>endutxent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>gethostbyname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>getpwuid_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>getutxline(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>setutxent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>
<del>getgrent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>getprotobynam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>getservbyname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>pututxline(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>utmpname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>
<del>getgrgid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>getprotobynumber(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>getservbyport(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>setgrent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	

191

192

*Referenced Specification(s)*

193

~~[1]. ISO POSIX (2003)~~

194

~~[2]. this specification~~

195

~~[3]. SUSv2~~

<del>endgrent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>endprotoent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>endpwent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>endservent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>endutent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv2]</del>	<del>endutxent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getgrent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getgrgid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>getgrgid_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getgrnam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getgrnam_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getgrouplist(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>
<del>gethostbyaddr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>gethostbyname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getprotobynam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getprotobynumber(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>getprotoent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getpwent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getpwnam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getpwnam_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>getpwuid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getpwuid_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getservbyname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getservbyport(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>getservent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getutent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>getutent_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>getutxent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>getutxid(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>getutxline(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>pututxline(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>setgrent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>setgroups(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>setprotoent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>setpwent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>setservent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>setutent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>setutxent(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>utmpname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	



196

2.5) [LSB]	2.2.5) [SUSv3]	C_2.2.5) [LSB]	
------------	----------------	----------------	--

## 11.2.15 Language Support

197

### 11.2.15.1 Interfaces for Language Support

198

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Language Support specified in Table 11-20, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

199

200

Table 11-20 libc - Language Support Function Interfaces

201

<code>__libc_start_main(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]				
---	--	--	--	--

202

*Referenced Specification(s)*

203

[1]. this specification

204

<code>__libc_start_main(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]				
---	--	--	--	--

205

## 11.2.16 Large File Support

206

### 11.2.16.1 Interfaces for Large File Support

207

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Large File Support specified in Table 11-21, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

208

209

Table 11-21 libc - Large File Support Function Interfaces

210

<code>__fxstat64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>fopen64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ftello64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>mkstemp64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tmpfile64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__lxstat64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>freopen64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ftruncate64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>mmap64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>truncate64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__xstat64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>fseeko64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ftw64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>nftw64(GLIBC_2.3.3)</code> [2]	
<code>creat64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fsetpos64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>getrlimit64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>readdir64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	
<code>fgetpos64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fstatvfs64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>lockf64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>statvfs64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	

211

*Referenced Specification(s)*

212

[1]. this specification

213

[2]. Large File Support

214

<code>__fxstat64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	<code>__lxstat64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	<code>__xstat64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	<code>creat64(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

<code>_2.2.5) [LSB]</code>	<code>_2.2.5) [LSB]</code>	<code>2.2.5) [LSB]</code>	<code>2.5) [LFS]</code>
<code>fgetpos64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>fopen64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>freopen64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>fseeko64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>
<code>fsetpos64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>fstatvfs64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>ftello64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>ftruncate64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>
<code>ftw64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>getrlimit64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>lockf64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>mkstemp64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>
<code>mmap64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>nftw64(GLIBC_2.3) [LFS]</code>	<code>readdir64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>statvfs64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>
<code>tmpfile64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>	<code>truncate64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]</code>		

215

## 11.2.17 Standard Library

216

### 11.2.17.1 Interfaces for Standard Library

217

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Standard Library specified in Table 11-22, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

218

219

220

**Table 11-22 libc - Standard Library Function Interfaces**

<code>_Exit(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>dirname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>gettimeofday(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>lrand48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>srand(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>
<code>__assert_fail(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>div(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>glob(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>lsearch(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>srand48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>
<code>__exit(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>drand48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>glob64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>makecontext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>srandom(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>
<code>__errno_location(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>eevt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>globfree(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>malloc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>strtod(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>
<code>__fpending(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>erand48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>globfree64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>memmem(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>strtol(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>
<code>__getpagesize(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>err(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>grantpt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>mkstemp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>strtoul(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>
<code>__isinf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>error(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>hereate(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>mktemp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>swapecontext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>
<code>__isinf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>errx(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>hdestroy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>mrnd48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>syslog(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>
<code>__isinfl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>fevt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>hsearch(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>nftw(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>system(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>

C_2.2.5) [2]	2.5) [1]	C_2.2.5) [1]	2.3.3) [1]	C_2.2.5) [2]
__isnan(GLIB C_2.2.5) [2]	fmtmsg(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	htonl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	nrand48(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	tdelete(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]
__isnanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	fnmatch(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	htons(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	ntohl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tfind(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
__isnanl(GLIB C_2.2.5) [2]	fpathconf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	imaxabs(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	ntohs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tmpfile(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]
__sysconf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	free(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	imaxdiv(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	openlog(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	tmpnam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
_exit(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	freecaddrinfo(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	inet_addr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	perror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	tsearch(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]
_longjmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	ftrylockfile(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	inet_ntoa(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	posix_memalign(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	ttyname(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]
__setjmp(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	ftw(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	inet_ntop(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	posix_openpt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	ttyname_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
a64l(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	funlockfile(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	inet_pton(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	ptsname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	twalk(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
abort(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	gai_strerror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	initstate(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	putenv(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	unlockpt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
abs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	gevt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	insque(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	qsort(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	unsetenv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
atof(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getaddrinfo(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	isatty(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	rand(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	usleep(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]
atoi(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getcwd(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	isblank(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	rand_r(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	verrx(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
atol(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getdate(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	jrand48(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	random(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	vfscanf(GLIB C_2.2.5) [2]
atoll(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getenv(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	l64a(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	realloc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	vscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]
basename(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	getlogin(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	labs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	realpath(GLIB C_2.3) [1]	vsscanf(GLIB C_2.2.5) [2]
bsearch(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	getlogin_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	lcong48(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	remque(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	vsyslog(GLIB C_2.2.5) [2]
calloc(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	getnameinfo(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	ldiv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	seed48(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	warn(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]

<a href="#">closelog(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">getopt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">lfind(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">setenv(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">warnx(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]
<a href="#">confstr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">getopt_long(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">llabs(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">sethostname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">wordexp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]
<a href="#">cuserid(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [3]	<a href="#">getopt_long_only(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">lldiv(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">setlogmask(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">wordfree(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]
<a href="#">daemon(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [2]	<a href="#">getsubopt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">longjmp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	<a href="#">setstate(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [1]	

221

*Referenced Specification(s)*

222

223

**[1]**

<a href="#">_Exit(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">__assert_fail(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">__cxa_atexit(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">__errno_location(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]
<a href="#">__fpending(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">__getpagesize(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">__isinf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">__isinf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]
<a href="#">__isinfl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">__isnan(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">__isnanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">__isnanl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]
<a href="#">__sysconf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">_exit(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">_longjmp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">_setjmp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">a64l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">abort(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">abs(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">atof(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">atoi(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">atol(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">atoll(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">basename(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">bsearch(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">calloc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">closelog(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">confstr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">cuserid(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv2]	<a href="#">daemon(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">dirname(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">div(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">drand48(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">ecvt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">erand48(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">err(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]
<a href="#">error(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">errx(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [LSB]	<a href="#">fcvt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fmtmsg(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">fnmatch(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">fpathconf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">free(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">freeaddrinfo(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">ftrylockfile(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">ftw(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">funlockfile(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">gai_strerror(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">gcvt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">getaddrinfo(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">getcwd(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">getdate(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]
<a href="#">getenv(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">getlogin(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">getlogin_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]	<a href="#">getnameinfo(GLIBC_2.2.5)</a> [SUSv3]

getopt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	getopt_long(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	getopt_long_only(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	getsubopt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
gettimeofday(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	glob(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	glob64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	globfree(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
globfree64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	grantpt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	hcreate(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	hdestroy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
hsearch(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	htonl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	htons(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	imaxabs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
imaxdiv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	inet_addr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	inet_ntoa(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	inet_ntop(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
inet_pton(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	initstate(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	insque(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	isatty(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
isblank(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	jrand48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	l64a(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	labs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
lcong48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ldiv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lfind(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	llabs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
lldiv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	longjmp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lrand48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lsearch(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
makecontext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	malloc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	memmem(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	mkstemp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
mktemp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	mrnd48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	nftw(GLIBC_2.3.3) [SUSv3]	nrnd48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
ntohl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ntohs(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	openlog(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	perror(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
posix_memalign(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	posix_openpt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ptsname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	putenv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
qsort(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	rand(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	rand_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	random(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
realloc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	realpath(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	remque(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	seed48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
setenv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sethostname(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	setlogmask(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setstate(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
srand(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	srand48(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	srandom(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	strtod(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
strtol(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	strtoul(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	swapcontext(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	syslog(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
system(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	tdelete(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	tfind(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	tmpfile(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
tmpnam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	tsearch(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ttynam(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	ttynam_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]

.2.5) [SUSv3]	2.5) [SUSv3]	.2.5) [SUSv3]	_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
twalk(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	unlockpt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	unsetenv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	usleep(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
verrx(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	vfscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	vscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	vsscanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]
vsyslog(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	warn(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	warnx(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]	wordexp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
wordfree(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]			

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Standard Library specified in ISO POSIX (2003) Table 11-23

~~[2]. this specification~~

~~[3]. SUSv2~~

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Standard Library specified in Table 11-23, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

232

**Table 11-23 libc - Standard Library Data Interfaces**

<del>__environ(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>_sys_errlist(GLIBC_2.3) [1]</del>	<del>getdate_err(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>opterr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>optopt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>
<del>__environ(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>environ(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>optarg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	<del>optind(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</del>	

233

234

235

236

*Referenced Specification(s)*

~~[1]. this specification~~

~~[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)~~

<del>__environ(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>_environ(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</del>	<del>_sys_errlist(GLIBC_2.3) [LSB]</del>	<del>environ(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>getdate_err(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>optarg(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>opterr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>	<del>optind(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>
<del>optopt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</del>			

237

### 11.3 Data Definitions for libc

238

239

240

241

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libc. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content.

242

243

244

245

~~These definitions are intended to supplement those provided in~~ Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the ~~referenced underlying~~ data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

246 This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to  
 247 repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and  
 248 application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source  
 249 interface definition specifications.

250 This specification uses ~~ISO/IEC 9899~~the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference  
 251 programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C  
 252 language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of  
 253 these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 11.3.1 arpa/inet.h

```
254
255 extern uint32_t htonl(uint32_t);
256 extern uint16_t htons(uint16_t);
257 extern in_addr_t inet_addr(const char *);
258 extern char *inet_ntoa(struct in_addr);
259 extern const char *inet_ntop(int, const void *, char *, socklen_t);
260 extern int inet_pton(int, const char *, void *);
261 extern uint32_t ntohl(uint32_t);
262 extern uint16_t ntohs(uint16_t);
```

### 11.3.2 assert.h

```
263
264 extern void __assert_fail(const char *, const char *, unsigned int,
265                          const char *);
```

### 11.3.3 ctype.h

```
266
267 extern int _tolower(int);
268 extern int _toupper(int);
269 extern int isalnum(int);
270 extern int isalpha(int);
271 extern int isascii(int);
272 extern int iscntrl(int);
273 extern int isdigit(int);
274 extern int isgraph(int);
275 extern int islower(int);
276 extern int isprint(int);
277 extern int ispunct(int);
278 extern int isspace(int);
279 extern int isupper(int);
280 extern int isxdigit(int);
281 extern int toascii(int);
282 extern int tolower(int);
283 extern int toupper(int);
284 extern int isblank(int);
285 extern const unsigned short **__ctype_b_loc(void);
286 extern const int32_t **__ctype_toupper_loc(void);
287 extern const int32_t **__ctype_tolower_loc(void);
```

### 11.3.4 dirent.h

```
288
289 extern void rewinddir(DIR *);
290 extern void seekdir(DIR *, long int);
291 extern long int telldir(DIR *);
292 extern int closedir(DIR *);
293 extern DIR *opendir(const char *);
294 extern struct dirent *readdir(DIR *);
```

```

295 extern struct dirent64 *readdir64(DIR *);
296 extern int readdir_r(DIR *, struct dirent *, struct dirent **);

```

### 11.3.5 err.h

```

297
298 extern void err(int, const char *, ...);
299 extern void errx(int, const char *, ...);
300 extern void warn(const char *, ...);
301 extern void warnx(const char *, ...);
302 extern void error(int, int, const char *, ...);

```

### 11.3.6 errno.h

```

303
304 #define EDEADLOCK          EDEADLK
305
306 extern int *__errno_location(void);

```

### 11.3.27 fcntl.h

```

307
308 #define F_GETLK64          5
309 #define F_SETLK64          6
310 #define F_SETLKW64        7
311
312 extern int lockf64(int, int, off64_t);
313 extern int fcntl(int, int, ...);

```

### 11.3.8 fmtmsg.h

```

314
315 extern int fmtmsg(long int, const char *, int, const char *, const char
316 *,
317                  const char *);

```

### 11.3.9 fnmatch.h

```

318
319 extern int fnmatch(const char *, const char *, int);

```

### 11.3.10 ftw.h

```

320
321 extern int ftw(const char *, __ftw_func_t, int);
322 extern int ftw64(const char *, __ftw64_func_t, int);
323 extern int nftw(const char *, __nftw_func_t, int, int);
324 extern int nftw64(const char *, __nftw64_func_t, int, int);

```

### 11.3.11 getopt.h

```

325
326 extern int getopt_long(int, char *const, const char *,
327                       const struct option *, int *);
328 extern int getopt_long_only(int, char *const, const char *,
329                             const struct option *, int *);

```

### 11.3.12 glob.h

```

330
331 extern int glob(const char *, int,
332               int (*__errfunc) (const char *p1, int p2)

```



```

333         , glob_t *);
334 extern int glob64(const char *, int,
335                 int (*__errfunc) (const char *p1, int p2)
336                 , glob64_t *);
337 extern void globfree(glob_t *);
338 extern void globfree64(glob64_t *);

```

### 11.3.13 grp.h

```

339
340 extern void endgrent(void);
341 extern struct group *getgrent(void);
342 extern struct group *getgrgid(gid_t);
343 extern struct group *getgrnam(char *);
344 extern int initgroups(const char *, gid_t);
345 extern void setgrent(void);
346 extern int setgroups(size_t, const gid_t *);
347 extern int getgrgid_r(gid_t, struct group *, char *, size_t,
348                      struct group **);
349 extern int getgrnam_r(const char *, struct group *, char *, size_t,
350                      struct group **);
351 extern int getgrouplist(const char *, gid_t, gid_t *, int *);

```

### 11.3.14 iconv.h

```

352
353 extern size_t iconv(iconv_t, char **, size_t *, char **, size_t *);
354 extern int iconv_close(iconv_t);
355 extern iconv_t iconv_open(char *, char *);

```

### 11.3.15 inttypes.h

```

356
357 typedef long int intmax_t;
358 typedef unsigned long int uintptr_t;
359 typedef unsigned long int uintmax_t;
360 typedef unsigned long int uint64_t;

```

### 11.3.4 limits.h

```

361
362 #define LONG_MAX 0x7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFL
363 #define ULONG_MAX 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFUL
364
365 #define CHAR_MAX 127
366 #define CHAR_MIN SCHAR_MIN
367
368 #define PTHREAD_STACK_MIN 16384

```

### 11.3.5 setjmp.h

```

369
370 typedef long int __jmp_buf[8];

```

### 11.3.6 signal.h

```

371
372 #define SIGEV_PAD_SIZE ((SIGEV_MAX_SIZE/sizeof(int)) 4)
373
374 #define SI_PAD_SIZE ((SI_MAX_SIZE/sizeof(int)) 4)
375
376 struct sigaction

```

```

377     {
378     __union
379     {
380     __sigaction_handler_t __sa_handler;
381     void (*__sa_sigaction) (int, siginfo_t *, void *);
382     }
383     __sigaction_handler;
384     sigset_t sa_mask;
385     int sa_flags;
386     void (*sa_restorer) (void);
387     }
388     ;
389     #define MINSIGSTKSZ 2048
390     #define SIGSTKSZ 8192
391
392     struct __fp_xreg
393     {
394     unsigned short significand[4];
395     unsigned short exponent;
396     unsigned short padding[3];
397     }
398     ;
399     struct __xmmreg
400     {
401     uint32_t element[4];
402     }
403     ;
404
405     struct __fpstate
406     {
407     uint16_t cwd;
408     uint16_t csw;
409     uint16_t ftw;
410     uint16_t fop;
411     uint64_t rip;
412     uint64_t rdp;
413     uint32_t mxcsr;
414     uint32_t mxcr_mask;
415     struct __fp_xreg __st[8];
416     struct __xmmreg __xmm[16];
417     uint32_t padding[24];
418     }
419     ;
420
421     struct sigcontext
422     {
423     unsigned long int r8;
424     unsigned long int r9;
425     unsigned long int r10;
426     unsigned long int r11;
427     unsigned long int r12;
428     unsigned long int r13;
429     unsigned long int r14;
430     unsigned long int r15;
431     unsigned long int rdi;
432     unsigned long int rsi;
433     unsigned long int rbp;
434     unsigned long int rbx;
435     unsigned long int rdx;
436     unsigned long int rax;
437     unsigned long int rex;
438     unsigned long int rsp;
439     unsigned long int rip;
440     unsigned long int eflags;

```

```

441 —unsigned short es;
442 —unsigned short gs;
443 —unsigned short fs;
444 —unsigned short __pad0;
445 —unsigned long int err;
446 —unsigned long int trapno;
447 —unsigned long int oldmask;
448 —unsigned long int cr2;
449 —struct __fpstate *fpstate;
450 —unsigned long int __reserved1[8];
451 }
452 —;

```

### 11.3.7 stddef.h

```

453
454 typedef long int ptrdiff_t;
455 typedef unsigned long int size_t;

```

### 11.3.8 stdio.h

```

456
457 #define __IO_FILE_SIZE 216

```

### 11.3.9 sys/ioctl.h

```

458
459 #define TIOCCWINSZ 0x5413
460 #define FIONREAD 0x541B
461 #define TIOCNOTTY 21538

```

### 11.3.10 sys/ipc.h

```

462
463 struct ipc_perm
464 {
465 —key_t __key;
466 —uid_t uid;
467 —gid_t gid;
468 —uid_t cuid;
469 —uid_t cgid;
470 —unsigned short mode;
471 —unsigned short __pad1;
472 —unsigned short __seq;
473 —unsigned short __pad2;
474 —unsigned long int __unused1;
475 —unsigned long int __unused2;
476 }
477 —;

```

### 11.3.11 sys/mman.h

```

478
479 #define MCL_CURRENT 1
480 #define MCL_FUTURE 2

```

### 11.3.12 sys/msg.h

```

481
482 typedef unsigned long int msgnum_t;
483 typedef unsigned long int msglen_t;
484

```

```

485     struct msqid_ds
486     {
487     — struct ipc_perm msg_perm;
488     — time_t msg_stime;
489     — time_t msg_rtime;
490     — time_t msg_etime;
491     — unsigned long int __msg_cbytes;
492     — msgqnum_t msg_qnum;
493     — msglen_t msg_qbytes;
494     — pid_t msg_lspid;
495     — pid_t msg_lrpid;
496     — unsigned long int __unused4;
497     — unsigned long int __unused5;
498     };
499     ;

```

### 11.3.13 sys/sem.h

```

500     extern intmax_t strtoumax(const char *, char **, int);
501     extern uintmax_t strtoumax(const char *, char **, int);
502     extern intmax_t wcstoumax(const wchar_t *, wchar_t * *, int);
503     extern uintmax_t wcstoumax(const wchar_t *, wchar_t * *, int);
504     extern intmax_t imaxabs(intmax_t);
505     extern imaxdiv_t imaxdiv(intmax_t, intmax_t);

```

### 11.3.16 langinfo.h

```

506     extern char *nl_langinfo(nl_item);
507

```

### 11.3.17 libgen.h

```

508     extern char *basename(const char *);
509     extern char *dirname(char *);
510

```

### 11.3.18 libintl.h

```

511     extern char *bindtextdomain(const char *, const char *);
512     extern char *dcgettext(const char *, const char *, int);
513     extern char *dgettext(const char *, const char *);
514     extern char *gettext(const char *);
515     extern char *textdomain(const char *);
516     extern char *bind_textdomain_codeset(const char *, const char *);
517     extern char *dcngettext(const char *, const char *, const char *,
518     unsigned long int, int);
519     extern char *dngettext(const char *, const char *, const char *,
520     unsigned long int);
521     extern char *ngettext(const char *, const char *, unsigned long int);
522

```

### 11.3.19 limits.h

```

523     #define LONG_MAX          0x7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFL
524     #define ULONG_MAX        0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFUL
525
526     #define CHAR_MAX         127
527     #define CHAR_MIN         SCHAR_MIN
528
529     #define PTHREAD_STACK_MIN 16384
530

```

**11.3.20 locale.h**

```

531
532 extern struct lconv *localeconv(void);
533 extern char *setlocale(int, const char *);
534 extern locale_t uselocale(locale_t);
535 extern void freelocale(locale_t);
536 extern locale_t duplocale(locale_t);
537 extern locale_t newlocale(int, const char *, locale_t);

```

**11.3.21 monetary.h**

```

538
539 struct semid_ds
540 {
541     struct ipc_perm sem_perm;
542     time_t sem_otime;
543     unsigned long int __unused1;
544     time_t sem_ctime;
545     unsigned long int __unused2;
546     unsigned long int sem_nsems;
547     unsigned long int __unused3;
548     unsigned long int __unused4;
549 }
550 ;

```

**11.3.14 sys/shm.h**

```

551
552 #define SHMLBA (__getpagesize())
553
554 typedef unsigned long int shmatt_t;
555
556 struct shmid_ds
557 {
558     struct ipc_perm shm_perm;
559     size_t shm_segsize;
560     time_t shm_atime;
561     time_t shm_dtime;
562     time_t shm_ctime;
563     pid_t shm_epid;
564     pid_t shm_lpid;
565     shmatt_t shm_nattch;
566     unsigned long int __unused4;
567     unsigned long int __unused5;
568 }
569 ;

```

**11.3.15 sys/socket.h**

```

570
571 typedef uint64_t __ss_aligntype;
572
573 #define SO_RCVLOWAT 18
574 #define SO_SNDLOWAT 19
575 #define SO_RCVTIMEO 20
576 #define SO_SNDTIMEO 21

```

**11.3.16 sys/stat.h**

```

577
578 #define __STAT_VER 1
579

```

```

580     struct stat
581     {
582     — dev_t st_dev;
583     — ino_t st_ino;
584     — nlink_t st_nlink;
585     — mode_t st_mode;
586     — uid_t st_uid;
587     — gid_t st_gid;
588     — int pad0;
589     — dev_t st_rdev;
590     — off_t st_size;
591     — blksize_t st_blksize;
592     — blkent_t st_blocks;
593     — struct timespec st_atim;
594     — struct timespec st_mtim;
595     — struct timespec st_ctim;
596     — unsigned long int __unused[3];
597     }
598     ↵
599     struct stat64
600     {
601     — dev_t st_dev;
602     — ino64_t st_ino;
603     — nlink_t st_nlink;
604     — mode_t st_mode;
605     — uid_t st_uid;
606     — gid_t st_gid;
607     — int pad0;
608     — dev_t st_rdev;
609     — off_t st_size;
610     — blksize_t st_blksize;
611     — blkent64_t st_blocks;
612     — struct timespec st_atim;
613     — struct timespec st_mtim;
614     — struct timespec st_ctim;
615     — unsigned long int __unused[3];
616     }
617     ↵

```

### 11.3.17 sys/statvfs.h

```
618 extern ssize_t strfmon(char *, size_t, const char *, ...);
```

### 11.3.22 net/if.h

```

619
620 extern void if_freenameindex(struct if_nameindex *);
621 extern char *if_indextoname(unsigned int, char *);
622 extern struct if_nameindex *if_nameindex(void);
623 extern unsigned int if_nametoindex(const char *);

```

### 11.3.23 netdb.h

```

624
625 extern void endprotoent(void);
626 extern void endservent(void);
627 extern void freeaddrinfo(struct addrinfo *);
628 extern const char *gai_strerror(int);
629 extern int getaddrinfo(const char *, const char *, const struct addrinfo
630 *,
631                       struct addrinfo **);
632 extern struct hostent *gethostbyaddr(const void *, socklen_t, int);
633 extern struct hostent *gethostbyname(const char *);
634 extern struct protoent *getprotobyname(const char *);

```

```

635 extern struct protoent *getprotobynumber(int);
636 extern struct protoent *getprotoent(void);
637 extern struct servent *getservbyname(const char *, const char *);
638 extern struct servent *getservbyport(int, const char *);
639 extern struct servent *getservent(void);
640 extern void setprotoent(int);
641 extern void setservent(int);
642 extern int *__h_errno_location(void);

```

### 11.3.24 netinet/in.h

```

643
644 extern int bindresvport(int, struct sockaddr_in *);

```

### 11.3.25 netinet/ip.h

```

645
646 /*
647  * This header is architecture neutral
648  * Please refer to the generic specification for details
649  */

```

### 11.3.26 netinet/tcp.h

```

650
651 /*
652  * This header is architecture neutral
653  * Please refer to the generic specification for details
654  */

```

### 11.3.27 netinet/udp.h

```

655
656 /*
657  * This header is architecture neutral
658  * Please refer to the generic specification for details
659  */

```

### 11.3.28 nl\_types.h

```

660
661 extern int catclose(nl_catd);
662 extern char *catgets(nl_catd, int, int, const char *);
663 extern nl_catd catopen(const char *, int);

```

### 11.3.29 poll.h

```

664
665 struct statvfs64
666 {
667     unsigned long int f_bsize;
668     unsigned long int f_frsize;
669     fsblkcnt64_t f_blocks;
670     fsblkcnt64_t f_bfree;
671     fsblkcnt64_t f_bavail;
672     fsfilcnt64_t f_files;
673     fsfilcnt64_t f_ffree;
674     fsfilcnt64_t f_favail;
675     unsigned long int f_fsid;
676     unsigned long int f_flag;
677     unsigned long int f_namemax;
678     int __f_spare[6];

```

```

679     }
680     };
681     struct statvfs
682     {
683         unsigned long int f_bsize;
684         unsigned long int f_frsize;
685         fsblkcnt_t f_blocks;
686         fsblkcnt_t f_bfree;
687         fsblkcnt_t f_bavail;
688         fsfilcnt_t f_files;
689         fsfilcnt_t f_ffree;
690         fsfilcnt_t f_favail;
691         unsigned long int f_fsid;
692         unsigned long int f_flag;
693         unsigned long int f_namemax;
694         int __f_spare[6];
695     }
696     };

```

### 11.3.18 sys/types.h

```

697
698     typedef long int int64_t;
699
700     typedef int64_t ssize_t;
701
702     #define __FDSET_LONGS 16

```

### 11.3.19 termios.h

```

703
704     #define OLCUC 0000002
705     #define ONLCR 0000004
706     #define XCASE 0000004
707     #define NLDLY 0000400
708     #define CR1 0001000
709     #define IUCLC 0001000
710     #define CR2 0002000
711     #define CR3 0003000
712     #define CRDLY 0003000
713     #define TAB1 0004000
714     #define TAB2 0010000
715     #define TAB3 0014000
716     #define TABDLY 0014000
717     #define BS1 0020000
718     #define BSDLY 0020000
719     #define VT1 0040000
720     #define VTDLY 0040000
721     #define FF1 0100000
722     #define FFDLY 0100000
723
724     #define VSUSP 10
725     #define VEOL 11
726     #define VREPRINT 12
727     #define VDISCARD 13
728     #define VWERASE 14
729     #define VEOL2 16
730     #define VMIN 6
731     #define VSWTC 7
732     #define VSTART 8
733     #define VSTOP 9
734
735     #define IXON 0002000
736     #define IXOFF 0010000

```



```

737
738 #define CS6 0000020
739 #define CS7 0000040
740 #define CS8 0000060
741 #define CSIZE 0000060
742 #define CSTOPB 0000100
743 #define CREAD 0000200
744 #define PARENB 0000400
745 #define PARODD 0001000
746 #define HUPCL 0002000
747 #define CLOCAL 0004000
748 #define VTIME 5
749
750 #define ISIG 0000001
751 #define ICANON 0000002
752 #define ECHOE 0000020
753 #define ECHOK 0000040
754 #define ECHONL 0000100
755 #define NOFLSH 0000200
756 #define TOSTOP 0000400
757 #define ECHOCTL 0001000
758 #define ECHOPRT 0002000
759 #define ECHOKE 0004000
760 #define FLUSHO 0010000
761 #define PENDIN 0040000
762 #define IEXTEN 0100000

```

### 11.3.20 ucontext.h

```

763 extern int poll(struct pollfd *, nfd_t, int);

```

### 11.3.30 pty.h

```

764
765 extern int openpty(int *, int *, char *, struct termios *,
766                  struct winsize *);
767 extern int forkpty(int *, char *, struct termios *, struct winsize *);

```

### 11.3.31 pwd.h

```

768
769 extern void endpwent(void);
770 extern struct passwd *getpwent(void);
771 extern struct passwd *getpwnam(char *);
772 extern struct passwd *getpwuid(uid_t);
773 extern void setpwent(void);
774 extern int getpwnam_r(char *, struct passwd *, char *, size_t,
775                      struct passwd **);
776 extern int getpwuid_r(uid_t, struct passwd *, char *, size_t,
777                      struct passwd **);

```

### 11.3.32 regex.h

```

778
779 extern int regcomp(regex_t *, const char *, int);
780 extern size_t regerror(int, const regex_t *, char *, size_t);
781 extern int regexec(const regex_t *, const char *, size_t, regmatch_t,
782                  int);
783 extern void regfree(regex_t *);

```

### 11.3.33 rpc/auth.h

```

784
785 extern struct AUTH *authnone_create(void);

```

```

786 extern int key_decryptsession(char *, union des_block *);
787 extern bool_t xdr_opaque_auth(XDR *, struct opaque_auth *);

```

### 11.3.34 rpc/clnt.h

```

788
789 extern struct CLIENT *clnt_create(const char *, const u_long, const
790 u_long,
791                                 const char *);
792 extern void clnt_pcreateerror(const char *);
793 extern void clnt_perrno(enum clnt_stat);
794 extern void clnt_perror(struct CLIENT *, const char *);
795 extern char *clnt_spcreateerror(const char *);
796 extern char *clnt_sperrno(enum clnt_stat);
797 extern char *clnt_sperror(struct CLIENT *, const char *);

```

### 11.3.35 rpc/pmap\_clnt.h

```

798
799 extern u_short pmap_getport(struct sockaddr_in *, const u_long,
800                             const u_long, u_int);
801 extern bool_t pmap_set(const u_long, const u_long, int, u_short);
802 extern bool_t pmap_unset(u_long, u_long);

```

### 11.3.36 rpc/rpc\_msg.h

```

803
804 extern bool_t xdr_callhdr(XDR *, struct rpc_msg *);

```

### 11.3.37 rpc/svc.h

```

805
806 extern void svc_getreqset(fd_set *);
807 extern bool_t svc_register(SVCXPRT *, rpcprog_t, rpcvers_t,
808                            __dispatch_fn_t, rpcprot_t);
809 extern void svc_run(void);
810 extern bool_t svc_sendreply(SVCXPRT *, xdrproc_t, caddr_t);
811 extern void svcerr_auth(SVCXPRT *, enum auth_stat);
812 extern void svcerr_decode(SVCXPRT *);
813 extern void svcerr_noproc(SVCXPRT *);
814 extern void svcerr_noprogram(SVCXPRT *);
815 extern void svcerr_progvers(SVCXPRT *, rpcvers_t, rpcvers_t);
816 extern void svcerr_systemerr(SVCXPRT *);
817 extern void svcerr_weakauth(SVCXPRT *);
818 extern SVCXPRT *svctcp_create(int, u_int, u_int);
819 extern SVCXPRT *svcudp_create(int);

```

### 11.3.38 rpc/types.h

```

820
821 struct __libe_fpxreg
822 {
823     __unsigned_short_significand[4];
824     __unsigned_short_exponent;
825     __unsigned_short_padding[3];
826 }
827 ;
828
829 typedef long int greg_t;
830 #define NGREG 23
831
832 typedef greg_t gregset_t[23];
833

```

```

834 struct _libe_xmmreg
835 {
836     uint32_t element[4];
837 }
838 ;
839 struct _libe_fpstate
840 {
841     uint16_t cwd;
842     uint16_t swd;
843     uint16_t ftw;
844     uint16_t fop;
845     uint64_t rip;
846     uint64_t rdp;
847     uint32_t mxcsr;
848     uint32_t mxcr_mask;
849     struct _libe_fpxreg _st[8];
850     struct _libe_xmmreg _xmm[16];
851     uint32_t padding[24];
852 }
853 ;
854 typedef struct _libe_fpstate *fpregset_t;
855
856 typedef struct
857 {
858     gregset_t gregs;
859     fpregset_t fregs;
860     unsigned long int __reserved1[8];
861 }
862 mecontext_t;
863 /*
864  * This header is architecture neutral
865  * Please refer to the generic specification for details
866  */

```

### 11.3.39 rpc/xdr.h

```

867
868 extern bool_t xdr_array(XDR *, caddr_t *, u_int *, u_int, u_int,
869                       xdrproc_t);
870 extern bool_t xdr_bool(XDR *, bool_t *);
871 extern bool_t xdr_bytes(XDR *, char **, u_int *, u_int);
872 extern bool_t xdr_char(XDR *, char *);
873 extern bool_t xdr_double(XDR *, double *);
874 extern bool_t xdr_enum(XDR *, enum_t *);
875 extern bool_t xdr_float(XDR *, float *);
876 extern void xdr_free(xdrproc_t, char *);
877 extern bool_t xdr_int(XDR *, int *);
878 extern bool_t xdr_long(XDR *, long int *);
879 extern bool_t xdr_opaque(XDR *, caddr_t, u_int);
880 extern bool_t xdr_pointer(XDR *, char **, u_int, xdrproc_t);
881 extern bool_t xdr_reference(XDR *, caddr_t *, u_int, xdrproc_t);
882 extern bool_t xdr_short(XDR *, short *);
883 extern bool_t xdr_string(XDR *, char **, u_int);
884 extern bool_t xdr_u_char(XDR *, u_char *);
885 extern bool_t xdr_u_int(XDR *, u_int *);
886 extern bool_t xdr_u_long(XDR *, u_long *);
887 extern bool_t xdr_u_short(XDR *, u_short *);
888 extern bool_t xdr_union(XDR *, enum_t *, char *,
889                       const struct xdr_discrim *, xdrproc_t);
890 extern bool_t xdr_vector(XDR *, char *, u_int, u_int, xdrproc_t);
891 extern bool_t xdr_void(void);
892 extern bool_t xdr_wrapstring(XDR *, char **);
893 extern void xdrmem_create(XDR *, caddr_t, u_int, enum xdr_op);
894 extern void xdrrec_create(XDR *, u_int, u_int, caddr_t,

```

```

895         int (*__readit) (char *p1, char *p2, int p3)
896         , int (*__writeit) (char *p1, char *p2, int
897         p3)
898         );
899     extern typedef int bool_t xdrrec_eof(XDR *);

```

### 11.3.40 sched.h

```

900
901     extern int sched_get_priority_max(int);
902     extern int sched_get_priority_min(int);
903     extern int sched_getparam(pid_t, struct sched_param *);
904     extern int sched_getscheduler(pid_t);
905     extern int sched_rr_get_interval(pid_t, struct timespec *);
906     extern int sched_setparam(pid_t, const struct sched_param *);
907     extern int sched_setscheduler(pid_t, int, const struct sched_param *);
908     extern int sched_yield(void);

```

### 11.3.41 search.h

```

909
910     extern int hcreate(size_t);
911     extern ENTRY *hsearch(ENTRY, ACTION);
912     extern void insque(void *, void *);
913     extern void *lfind(const void *, const void *, size_t *, size_t,
914         __compar_fn_t);
915     extern void *lsearch(const void *, void *, size_t *, size_t,
916         __compar_fn_t);
917     extern void remque(void *);
918     extern void hdestroy(void);
919     extern void *tdelete(const void *, void **, __compar_fn_t);
920     extern void *tfind(const void *, void *const *, __compar_fn_t);
921     extern void *tsearch(const void *, void **, __compar_fn_t);
922     extern void twalk(const void *, __action_fn_t);

```

### 11.3.42 setjmp.h

```

923
924     typedef long int __jmp_buf[8];
925
926     typedef struct ucontext
927     {
928         unsigned long int uc_flags;
929         struct ucontext *uc_link;
930         stack_t uc_stack;
931         mcontext_t uc_mcontext;
932         sigset_t uc_sigmask;
933         struct _libe_fpstate __fpregs_mem;
934     }
935     ucontext_t;

```

### 11.3.21 unistd.h

```

936
937     typedef long int intptr_t;

```

### 11.3.22 utmp.h

```

938
939     struct lastlog
940     {
941         int32_t ll_time;
942         char ll_line[UT_LINESIZE];

```

```

943     char ll_host[UT_HOSTSIZE];
944 }
945 };
946
947 struct utmp
948 {
949     short ut_type;
950     pid_t ut_pid;
951     char ut_line[UT_LINESIZE];
952     char ut_id[4];
953     char ut_user[UT_NAMESIZE];
954     char ut_host[UT_HOSTSIZE];
955     struct exit_status ut_exit;
956     int ut_session;
957     struct
958     {
959         int32_t tv_sec;
960         int32_t tv_usec;
961     }
962     ut_tv;
963     int32_t ut_addr_v6[4];
964     char __unused[20];
965 }
966 };

```

### 11.3.23 utmpx.h

```

967 extern int __sigsetjmp(jmp_buf, int);
968 extern void longjmp(jmp_buf, int);
969 extern void siglongjmp(sigjmp_buf, int);
970 extern void _longjmp(jmp_buf, int);
971 extern int _setjmp(jmp_buf);

```

### 11.3.43 signal.h

```

972
973 #define SIGEV_PAD_SIZE ((SIGEV_MAX_SIZE/sizeof(int))-4)
974
975 #define SI_PAD_SIZE ((SI_MAX_SIZE/sizeof(int))-4)
976
977 struct sigaction {
978     union {
979         sighandler_t _sa_handler;
980         void (*_sa_sigaction) (int, siginfo_t *, void *);
981     } __sigaction_handler;
982     sigset_t sa_mask;
983     int sa_flags;
984     void (*sa_restorer) (void);
985 };
986
987 struct utmpx
988 {
989     short ut_type;
990     pid_t ut_pid;
991     char ut_line[UT_LINESIZE];
992     char ut_id[4];
993     char ut_user[UT_NAMESIZE];
994     char ut_host[UT_HOSTSIZE];
995     struct exit_status ut_exit;
996     int32_t ut_session;
997     struct
998     {
999         int32_t tv_sec;
1000        int32_t tv_usec;
1001    }

```

```

1002     __ut_tv;
1003     __int32_t __ut_addr_v6[4];
1004     char __unused[20];
1005 }
1006 ;
    
```

## 11.4 Interfaces for libm

Table 11-24 defines the library name and shared object name for the libm library.

**Table 11-24 libm Definition**

Library:	libm
SONAME:	libm.so.6

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

- ISO C (1999)
- this specification
- SUSv2
- ISO POSIX (2003)

### 11.4.1 Math

#### 11.4.1.1 Interfaces for Math

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Math specified in Table 11-25, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 11-25 libm – Math Function Interfaces**

<code>__finite(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>ecosh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>exp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>j1f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>pow10(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>__finitef(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>ceil(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>exp2(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>j1l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>powf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__finitel(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>ceilf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>exp2f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>jnl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>powl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__fpclassify(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [3]	<code>ceill(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>exp2l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>jnf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>remainder(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__fpclassifyf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [3]	<code>eexp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>expf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>jnl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>remainderf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__fpclassifyl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>eexpf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>expl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ldexp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>remainderl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>__signbit(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>eexpl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>expm1(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ldexpf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>remquo(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>acos(GLIBC_2</code>	<code>imag(GLIBC</code>	<code>expm1f(GLIB</code>	<code>ldexpl(GLIBC</code>	<code>remquof(GLI</code>

<code>acosf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>eimagf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>expm1(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>lgamma(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>remquo(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>acosh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>eimagl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fabs(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>lgamma_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>rint(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>acoshf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>elog(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fabsf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>lgammaf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>rintf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>acoshl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>elog10(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>fabsl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>lgammaf_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>rintl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>aeosf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>elog10f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>fdim(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>lgammal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>round(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>asinf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>elog10l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>fdimf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>lgammal_r(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>roundf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>asinhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>elogf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fdiml(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>llrint(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>roundl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>asinh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>elogl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>feenableexcept(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>llrintf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>scalb(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>asinhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>conj(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fegetenv(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>llrintl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>scalbf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>asinhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>conjf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fegetexceptflag(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>llround(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>scalbl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>asinl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>conjl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fegetround(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>llroundf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>scalbln(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>atan(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>copysign(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>feholdexcept(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>llroundl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>scalblnf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>atan2(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>copysignf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>feraiseexcept(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>log(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>scalblnl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>atan2f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>copysignl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fesetenv(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>log10(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>scalbn(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>atan2l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>cos(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fesetexceptflag(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>log10f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>scalbnf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>atanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>cosf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fesetround(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>log10l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>scalbnl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>atanh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>cosh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fetestexcept(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>log1p(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>significant(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]

<code>atanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>atanh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>atanhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>atanl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>atanhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>atanhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>eoshf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>eoshl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>eoshl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>significandf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>atanhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>eoshl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>finite(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [4]	<code>finite(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [4]	<code>significandl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>atanl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>eosl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>finitef(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>finitel(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>sin(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>cabs(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>epow(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>finitel(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>finitel(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>sincos(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>cabsf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>epowf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>floor(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>floor(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sincosf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>cabsl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>epowl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>floorf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>floorf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sincosl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>caacos(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>eprojl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>floorl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>floorl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sinf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>caacosf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>eprojf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fma(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fma(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sinh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>caacosh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>eprojl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmaf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmaf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sinhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>caacoshf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>erealf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmax(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmax(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sinhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>caacosl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ereall(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmaxf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmaxf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sinl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>carg(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>esin(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmaxl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmaxl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sqrt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>cargf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>esinf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmin(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmin(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sqrtf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>cargl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>esinh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fminf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fminf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sqrtl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>casin(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>esinhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fminl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fminl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tan(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>casinf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>esinhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmod(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmod(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>casinh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>esinl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmodf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmodf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tanh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>casinhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>esqrt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmodl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>fmodl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tanhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]



<code>casinh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>esqrtf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>frexp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>modfl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tanl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>casinl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>esqrtl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>frexpl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>nan(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tgammal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>catan(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>etan(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>frexpl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>nanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tgammaf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>catanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>etanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>gamma(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [4]	<code>nanl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>tgammal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>catanh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>etanh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>gammaf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>nearbyint(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>trunc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>catanhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>etanhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>gammal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>nearbyintf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>truncf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>catanhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>etanhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>hypot(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>nearbyintl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>truncl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>catanl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>etanl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>hypotf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>nextafter(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>y0(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>ebrt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>dremf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>hypotl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>nextafterf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>y0f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>ebrtf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>dremf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>ilogb(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>nextafterl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>y0l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>ebrtl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>erf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ilogbf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>nexttoward(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>y1(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>ecosh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>erfc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ilogbl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>nexttowardf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>y1f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>ecoshf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>erfcf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>j0(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>nexttowardl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>y1l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>ecoshl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>erfcf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>j0f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>pow(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>yn(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>ecoshf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>erff(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>j0l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>pow10(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>ynf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]
<code>ecoshl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>erfl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>j1(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pow10f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]	<code>ynl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [1]

```

1018 #define MINSIGSTKSZ      2048
1019 #define SIGSTKSZ        8192
1020
1021 struct _fpxreg {
1022     unsigned short significand[4];
1023     unsigned short exponent;
1024     unsigned short padding[3];
1025 };
1026 struct _xmmreg {
1027     uint32_t element[4];
1028 };

```

```

1029
1030     struct _fpstate {
1031         uint16_t cwd;
1032         uint16_t swd;
1033         uint16_t ftw;
1034         uint16_t fop;
1035         uint64_t rip;
1036         uint64_t rdp;
1037         uint32_t mxcsr;
1038         uint32_t mxcr_mask;
1039         struct _fpxreg _st[8];
1040         struct _xmmreg _xmm[16];
1041         uint32_t padding[24];
1042     };
1043

```

*Referenced Specification(s)*

~~[1]. ISO C (1999)~~

~~[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)~~

~~[3]. this specification~~

~~[4]. SUSv2~~

~~An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data interfaces for Math specified in Table 11-26, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.~~

**Table 11-26 libm – Math Data Interfaces**

<del>signgam(GH BC_2.2.5) [1]</del>				
-------------------------------------	--	--	--	--

```

1053     struct sigcontext {
1054         unsigned long int r8;
1055         unsigned long int r9;
1056         unsigned long int r10;
1057         unsigned long int r11;
1058         unsigned long int r12;
1059         unsigned long int r13;
1060         unsigned long int r14;
1061         unsigned long int r15;
1062         unsigned long int rdi;
1063         unsigned long int rsi;
1064         unsigned long int rbp;
1065         unsigned long int rbx;
1066         unsigned long int rdx;
1067         unsigned long int rax;
1068         unsigned long int rcx;
1069         unsigned long int rsp;
1070         unsigned long int rip;
1071         unsigned long int eflags;
1072         unsigned short cs;
1073         unsigned short gs;
1074         unsigned short fs;
1075         unsigned short __pad0;
1076         unsigned long int err;
1077         unsigned long int trapno;
1078         unsigned long int oldmask;
1079         unsigned long int cr2;
1080         struct _fpstate *fpstate;
1081         unsigned long int __reserved1[8];
1082     };

```

```

1083 extern int __libc_current_sigrtmax(void);
1084 extern int __libc_current_sigrtmin(void);
1085 extern sighandler_t __sysv_signal(int, sighandler_t);
1086 extern char *const _sys_siglist(void);
1087 extern int killpg(pid_t, int);
1088 extern void psignal(int, const char *);
1089 extern int raise(int);
1090 extern int sigaddset(sigset_t *, int);
1091 extern int sigandset(sigset_t *, const sigset_t *, const sigset_t *);
1092 extern int sigdelset(sigset_t *, int);
1093 extern int sigemptyset(sigset_t *);
1094 extern int sigfillset(sigset_t *);
1095 extern int sighold(int);
1096 extern int sigignore(int);
1097 extern int siginterrupt(int, int);
1098 extern int sigisemptyset(const sigset_t *);
1099 extern int sigismember(const sigset_t *, int);
1100 extern int sigorset(sigset_t *, const sigset_t *, const sigset_t *);
1101 extern int sigpending(sigset_t *);
1102 extern int sigrelse(int);
1103 extern sighandler_t sigset(int, sighandler_t);
1104 extern int pthread_kill(pthread_t, int);
1105 extern int pthread_sigmask(int, sigset_t *, sigset_t *);
1106 extern int sigaction(int, const struct sigaction *, struct sigaction *);
1107 extern int sigwait(sigset_t *, int *);
1108 extern int kill(pid_t, int);
1109 extern int sigaltstack(const struct sigaltstack *, struct sigaltstack
1110 *);
1111 extern sighandler_t signal(int, sighandler_t);
1112 extern int sigpause(int);
1113 extern int sigprocmask(int, const sigset_t *, sigset_t *);
1114 extern int sigreturn(struct sigcontext *);
1115 extern int sigsuspend(const sigset_t *);
1116 extern int sigqueue(pid_t, int, const union sigval);
1117 extern int sigwaitinfo(const sigset_t *, siginfo_t *);
1118 extern int sigtimedwait(const sigset_t *, siginfo_t *,
1119 const struct timespec *);
1120 extern sighandler_t bsd_signal(int, sighandler_t);

```

### 11.3.44 stddef.h

```

1121
1122 typedef long int ptrdiff_t;
1123 typedef unsigned long int size_t;

```

### 11.3.45 stdio.h

```

1124
1125 #define __IO_FILE_SIZE 216
1126
1127 extern char *const _sys_errlist(void);
1128 extern void clearerr(FILE *);
1129 extern int fclose(FILE *);
1130 extern FILE *fdopen(int, const char *);
1131 extern int fflush_unlocked(FILE *);
1132 extern int fileno(FILE *);
1133 extern FILE *fopen(const char *, const char *);
1134 extern int fprintf(FILE *, const char *, ...);
1135 extern int fputc(int, FILE *);
1136 extern FILE *freopen(const char *, const char *, FILE *);
1137 extern FILE *freopen64(const char *, const char *, FILE *);
1138 extern int fscanf(FILE *, const char *, ...);
1139 extern int fseek(FILE *, long int, int);
1140 extern int fseeko(FILE *, off_t, int);

```

```

1141     extern int fseeko64(FILE *, loff_t, int);
1142     extern off_t ftello(FILE *);
1143     extern loff_t ftello64(FILE *);
1144     extern int getchar(void);
1145     extern int getchar_unlocked(void);
1146     extern int getw(FILE *);
1147     extern int pclose(FILE *);
1148     extern void perror(const char *);
1149     extern FILE *popen(const char *, const char *);
1150     extern int printf(const char *, ...);
1151     extern int putc_unlocked(int, FILE *);
1152     extern int putchar(int);
1153     extern int putchar_unlocked(int);
1154     extern int putw(int, FILE *);
1155     extern int remove(const char *);
1156     extern void rewind(FILE *);
1157     extern int scanf(const char *, ...);
1158     extern void setbuf(FILE *, char *);
1159     extern int sprintf(char *, const char *, ...);
1160     extern int sscanf(const char *, const char *, ...);
1161     extern FILE *stderr(void);
1162     extern FILE *stdin(void);
1163     extern FILE *stdout(void);
1164     extern char *tempnam(const char *, const char *);
1165     extern FILE *tmpfile64(void);
1166     extern FILE *tmpfile(void);
1167     extern char *tmpnam(char *);
1168     extern int vfprintf(FILE *, const char *, va_list);
1169     extern int vprintf(const char *, va_list);
1170     extern int feof(FILE *);
1171     extern int ferror(FILE *);
1172     extern int fflush(FILE *);
1173     extern int fgetc(FILE *);
1174     extern int fgetpos(FILE *, fpos_t *);
1175     extern char *fgets(char *, int, FILE *);
1176     extern int fputs(const char *, FILE *);
1177     extern size_t fread(void *, size_t, size_t, FILE *);
1178     extern int fsetpos(FILE *, const fpos_t *);
1179     extern long int ftell(FILE *);
1180     extern size_t fwrite(const void *, size_t, size_t, FILE *);
1181     extern int getc(FILE *);
1182     extern int putc(int, FILE *);
1183     extern int puts(const char *);
1184     extern int setvbuf(FILE *, char *, int, size_t);
1185     extern int snprintf(char *, size_t, const char *, ...);
1186     extern int ungetc(int, FILE *);
1187     extern int vsnprintf(char *, size_t, const char *, va_list);
1188     extern int vsprintf(char *, const char *, va_list);
1189     extern void flockfile(FILE *);
1190     extern int asprintf(char **, const char *, ...);
1191     extern int fgetpos64(FILE *, fpos64_t *);
1192     extern FILE *fopen64(const char *, const char *);
1193     extern int fsetpos64(FILE *, const fpos64_t *);
1194     extern int ftrylockfile(FILE *);
1195     extern void funlockfile(FILE *);
1196     extern int getc_unlocked(FILE *);
1197     extern void setbuffer(FILE *, char *, size_t);
1198     extern int vasprintf(char **, const char *, va_list);
1199     extern int vdprintf(int, const char *, va_list);
1200     extern int vfscanf(FILE *, const char *, va_list);
1201     extern int vscanf(const char *, va_list);
1202     extern int vsscanf(const char *, const char *, va_list);
1203     extern size_t __fpending(FILE *);

```

**11.3.46 stdlib.h**

```

1204
1205     extern double __strtod_internal(const char *, char **, int);
1206     extern float __strtof_internal(const char *, char **, int);
1207     extern long int __strtol_internal(const char *, char **, int, int);
1208     extern long double __strtold_internal(const char *, char **, int);
1209     extern long long int __strtoll_internal(const char *, char **, int, int);
1210     extern unsigned long int __strtoul_internal(const char *, char **, int,
1211                                               int);
1212     extern unsigned long long int __strtoull_internal(const char *, char **,
1213                                                     int, int);
1214     extern long int a64l(const char *);
1215     extern void abort(void);
1216     extern int abs(int);
1217     extern double atof(const char *);
1218     extern int atoi(char *);
1219     extern long int atol(char *);
1220     extern long long int atoll(const char *);
1221     extern void *bsearch(const void *, const void *, size_t, size_t,
1222                         __compar_fn_t);
1223     extern div_t div(int, int);
1224     extern double drand48(void);
1225     extern char *ecvt(double, int, int *, int *);
1226     extern double erand48(unsigned short);
1227     extern void exit(int);
1228     extern char *fcvt(double, int, int *, int *);
1229     extern char *gcvt(double, int, char *);
1230     extern char *getenv(const char *);
1231     extern int getsuopt(char **, char *const *, char **);
1232     extern int grantpt(int);
1233     extern long int jrand48(unsigned short);
1234     extern char *l64a(long int);
1235     extern long int labs(long int);
1236     extern void lcong48(unsigned short);
1237     extern ldiv_t ldiv(long int, long int);
1238     extern long long int llabs(long long int);
1239     extern lldiv_t lldiv(long long int, long long int);
1240     extern long int lrand48(void);
1241     extern int mblen(const char *, size_t);
1242     extern size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t *, const char *, size_t);
1243     extern int mbtowc(wchar_t *, const char *, size_t);
1244     extern char *mktemp(char *);
1245     extern long int mrand48(void);
1246     extern long int nrand48(unsigned short);
1247     extern char *ptsname(int);
1248     extern int putenv(char *);
1249     extern void qsort(void *, size_t, size_t, __compar_fn_t);
1250     extern int rand(void);
1251     extern int rand_r(unsigned int *);
1252     extern unsigned short *seed48(unsigned short);
1253     extern void srand48(long int);
1254     extern int unlockpt(int);
1255     extern size_t wcstombs(char *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
1256     extern int wctomb(char *, wchar_t);
1257     extern int system(const char *);
1258     extern void *calloc(size_t, size_t);
1259     extern void free(void *);
1260     extern char *initstate(unsigned int, char *, size_t);
1261     extern void *malloc(size_t);
1262     extern long int random(void);
1263     extern void *realloc(void *, size_t);
1264     extern char *setstate(char *);
1265     extern void srand(unsigned int);

```

```

1266 extern void srand(unsigned int);
1267 extern double strtod(char *, char **);
1268 extern float strtof(const char *, char **);
1269 extern long int strtol(char *, char **, int);
1270 extern long double strtold(const char *, char **);
1271 extern long long int strtoll(const char *, char **, int);
1272 extern long long int strtoll(const char *, char **, int);
1273 extern unsigned long int strtoul(const char *, char **, int);
1274 extern unsigned long long int strtoull(const char *, char **, int);
1275 extern unsigned long long int strtouq(const char *, char **, int);
1276 extern void _Exit(int);
1277 extern size_t __ctype_get_mb_cur_max(void);
1278 extern char **environ(void);
1279 extern char *realpath(const char *, char *);
1280 extern int setenv(const char *, const char *, int);
1281 extern int unsetenv(const char *);
1282 extern int getloadavg(double, int);
1283 extern int mkstemp64(char *);
1284 extern int posix_memalign(void **, size_t, size_t);
1285 extern int posix_openpt(int);

```

### 11.3.47 string.h

1286

1287 *Referenced Specification(s)*

1288 [1]. ISO POSIX (2003)

## 11.5 Data Definitions for libm

1289 This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with  
 1290 interfaces contained in libm. These definitions are organized into groups that  
 1291 correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the  
 1292 reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content.

1293 These definitions are intended to supplement those provided in the referenced  
 1294 underlying specifications.

1295 This specification uses ISO/IEC 9899 C Language as the reference programming  
 1296 language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used  
 1297 here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects  
 1298 does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 11.5.1 fenv.h

```

1299
1300 #define FE_INVALID 0x01
1301 #define FE_DIVBYZERO 0x04
1302 #define FE_OVERFLOW 0x08
1303 #define FE_UNDERFLOW 0x10
1304 #define FE_INEXACT 0x20
1305
1306 #define FE_ALL_EXCEPT (FE_INEXACT | FE_DIVBYZERO | FE_UNDERFLOW |
1307 FE_OVERFLOW | FE_INVALID)
1308
1309 #define FE_TONEAREST 0
1310 #define FE_DOWNWARD 0x400
1311 #define FE_UPWARD 0x800
1312 #define FE_TOWARDZERO 0xc00
1313
1314 typedef unsigned short fexcept_t;

```

```

1315
1316 typedef struct
1317 {
1318     unsigned short __control_word;
1319     unsigned short __unused1;
1320     unsigned short __status_word;
1321     unsigned short __unused2;
1322     unsigned short __tags;
1323     unsigned short __unused3;
1324     unsigned int __cip;
1325     unsigned short __cs_selector;
1326     unsigned int __opcode:11;
1327     unsigned int __unused4:5;
1328     unsigned int __data_offset;
1329     unsigned short __data_selector;
1330     unsigned short __unused5;
1331     unsigned int __mxcsr;
1332 }
1333 fenv_t;
1334 #define FE_DFL_ENV ((__const fenv_t *) 1)

```

## 11.5.2 math.h

```

1335
1336 #define fpclassify(x) ((sizeof (x) == sizeof (float) ? __fpclassifyf
1337 (x) : sizeof (x) == sizeof (double) ? __fpclassify (x) : __fpclassifyl
1338 (x))
1339 #define signbit(x) ((sizeof (x) == sizeof (float) ? __signbitf (x) :
1340 sizeof (x) == sizeof (double) ? __signbit (x) : __signbitl (x))
1341
1342 #define FP_ILOGB0 2147483648
1343 #define FP_ILOGBNAN 2147483648

```

## 11.6 Interfaces for libpthread

1344 Table 11-27 defines the library name and shared object name for the libpthread  
1345 library

1346 **Table 11-27 libpthread Definition**

Library:	libpthread
SONAME:	libpthread.so.0

1347  
1348 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifica-  
1349 tions:

Large File Support  
this specification  
ISO POSIX (2003)

### 11.6.1 Realtime Threads

#### 11.6.1.1 Interfaces for Realtime Threads

1351  
1352 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions  
1353 for Realtime Threads specified in Table 11-28, with the full mandatory functionality  
1354 as described in the referenced underlying specification.

1355

**Table 11-28 libpthread—Realtime Threads Function Interfaces**

<code>pthread_attr_getinheritsched(GLIBC_2.2.5)[1]</code>	<code>pthread_attr_getscope(GLIBC_2.2.5)[1]</code>	<code>pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(GLIBC_2.2.5)[1]</code>	<code>pthread_getschedparam(GLIBC_2.2.5)[1]</code>	
<code>pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(GLIBC_2.2.5)[1]</code>	<code>pthread_attr_setinheritsched(GLIBC_2.2.5)[1]</code>	<code>pthread_attr_setscope(GLIBC_2.2.5)[1]</code>	<code>pthread_setschedparam(GLIBC_2.2.5)[1]</code>	

1356

1357

1358

1359

1360

1361

1362

1363

1364

1365

1366

1367

1368

1369

1370

1371

1372

1373

1374

1375

1376

1377

1378

1379

1380

1381

1382

1383

1384

1385

1386

1387

1388

1389

1390

1391

1392

1393

1394

1395

1396

1397

1398

1399

1400

1401

`extern void *__memcpy(void *, const void *, size_t);``extern char *__stpcpy(char *, const char *);``extern char *__strtok_r(char *, const char *, char **);``extern void bcopy(void *, void *, size_t);``extern void *memchr(void *, int, size_t);``extern int memcmp(void *, void *, size_t);``extern void *memcpy(void *, void *, size_t);``extern void *memmem(const void *, size_t, const void *, size_t);``extern void *memmove(void *, const void *, size_t);``extern void *memset(void *, int, size_t);``extern char *strcat(char *, const char *);``extern char *strchr(char *, int);``extern int strcmp(char *, char *);``extern int strcoll(const char *, const char *);``extern char *strcpy(char *, char *);``extern size_t strcspn(const char *, const char *);``extern char *strerror(int);``extern size_t strlen(char *);``extern char *strncat(char *, char *, size_t);``extern int strncmp(char *, char *, size_t);``extern char *strncpy(char *, char *, size_t);``extern char *strpbrk(const char *, const char *);``extern char *strrchr(char *, int);``extern char *strsignal(int);``extern size_t strspn(const char *, const char *);``extern char *strstr(char *, char *);``extern char *strtok(char *, const char *);``extern size_t strxfrm(char *, const char *, size_t);``extern int bcmp(void *, void *, size_t);``extern void bzero(void *, size_t);``extern int ffs(int);``extern char *index(char *, int);``extern void *memcpy(void *, const void *, int, size_t);``extern char *rindex(char *, int);``extern int strcasecmp(char *, char *);``extern char *strdup(char *);``extern int strncasecmp(char *, char *, size_t);``extern char *strndup(const char *, size_t);``extern size_t strnlen(const char *, size_t);``extern char *strsep(char **, const char *);``extern char *strerror_r(int, char *, size_t);``extern char *strtok_r(char *, const char *, char **);``extern char *strcasestr(const char *, const char *);``extern char *stpcpy(char *, const char *);``extern char *stpncpy(char *, const char *, size_t);``extern void *memrchr(const void *, int, size_t);`

### 11.3.48 sys/file.h

1402

1403

`extern int flock(int, int);`



**11.3.49 sys/ioctl.h**

```

1404
1405 #define TIOCGWINSZ      0x5413
1406 #define FIONREAD       0x541B
1407 #define TIOCNOTTY     21538
1408
1409 extern int ioctl(int, unsigned long int, ...);

```

**11.3.50 sys/ipc.h**

```

1410
1411 struct ipc_perm {
1412     key_t __key;
1413     uid_t uid;
1414     gid_t gid;
1415     uid_t cuid;
1416     uid_t cgid;
1417     unsigned short mode;
1418     unsigned short __pad1;
1419     unsigned short __seq;
1420     unsigned short __pad2;
1421     unsigned long int __unused1;
1422     unsigned long int __unused2;
1423 };
1424
1425 extern key_t ftok(char *, int);

```

**11.3.51 sys/mman.h**

```

1426
1427 #define MCL_CURRENT     1
1428 #define MCL_FUTURE     2
1429
1430 extern int msync(void *, size_t, int);
1431 extern int mlock(const void *, size_t);
1432 extern int mlockall(int);
1433 extern void *mmap(void *, size_t, int, int, int, off_t);
1434 extern int mprotect(void *, size_t, int);
1435 extern int munlock(const void *, size_t);
1436 extern int munlockall(void);
1437 extern int munmap(void *, size_t);
1438 extern void *mmap64(void *, size_t, int, int, int, off64_t);
1439 extern int shm_open(const char *, int, mode_t);
1440 extern int shm_unlink(const char *);

```

**11.3.52 sys/msg.h**

```

1441
1442 typedef unsigned long int msgqnum_t;
1443 typedef unsigned long int msglen_t;
1444
1445 struct msgqid_ds {
1446     struct ipc_perm msg_perm;
1447     time_t msg_stime;
1448     time_t msg_rtime;
1449     time_t msg_ctime;
1450     unsigned long int __msg_cbytes;
1451     msgqnum_t msg_qnum;
1452     msglen_t msg_qbytes;
1453     pid_t msg_lspid;
1454     pid_t msg_lrpid;
1455     unsigned long int __unused4;

```

```

1456     unsigned long int __unused5;
1457 };
1458 extern int msgctl(int, int, struct msgid_ds *);
1459 extern int msgget(key_t, int);
1460 extern int msgrcv(int, void *, size_t, long int, int);
1461 extern int msgsnd(int, const void *, size_t, int);

```

### 11.3.53 sys/param.h

```

1462 /*
1463  * This header is architecture neutral
1464  * Please refer to the generic specification for details
1465  */

```

### 11.3.54 sys/poll.h

```

1467 /*
1468  * This header is architecture neutral
1469  * Please refer to the generic specification for details
1470  */

```

### 11.3.55 sys/resource.h

1472

1473 *Referenced Specification(s)*

1474 [1]. ISO POSIX (2003)

## 11.6.2 Advanced Realtime Threads

### 11.6.2.1 Interfaces for Advanced Realtime Threads

1475 No external functions are defined for libpthread—Advanced Realtime Threads

### 11.6.3 Posix Threads

#### 11.6.3.1 Interfaces for Posix Threads

1476 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Posix Threads specified in Table 11-29, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

1477 **Table 11-29 libpthread—Posix Threads Function Interfaces**

<code>_pthread_cleanup_pop(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>pthread_cond_broadcast(GLIBC_2.3.2) [2]</code>	<code>pthread_join(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>pthread_rwlock_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>pthread_setconcurrency(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>
<code>_pthread_cleanup_push(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]</code>	<code>pthread_cond_destroy(GLIBC_2.3.2) [2]</code>	<code>pthread_key_create(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>pthread_rwlock_init(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>pthread_setspecific(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>
<code>pthread_attr_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>pthread_cond_init(GLIBC_2.3.2) [2]</code>	<code>pthread_key_delete(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>pthread_rwlock_rdlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>	<code>pthread_sigmask(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]</code>
<code>pthread_attr_t</code>	<code>pthread_cond_t</code>	<code>pthread_kill(</code>	<code>pthread_rwlock_t</code>	<code>pthread_teste</code>

<code>getdetachstate(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>_signal(GLIBC_2.3.2)</code> [2]	<code>GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ek_timedrdlock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>ancel(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_getguardsize(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_cond_timedwait(GLIBC_2.3.2)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_mutex_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_rwlock_timedwrlock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sem_close(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_getschedparam(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_cond_wait(GLIBC_2.3.2)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_mutex_init(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_rwlock_tryrdlock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sem_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_getstack(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_cond_attr_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_mutex_lock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_rwlock_trywrlock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sem_getvalue(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_getstackaddr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_cond_attr_getpshared(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_mutex_trylock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_rwlock_unlock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sem_init(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_getstacksize(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_cond_attr_init(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_mutex_unlock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_rwlock_wrlock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sem_open(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_init(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_cond_attr_setpshared(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_mutexattr_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_rwlockattr_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sem_post(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_setdetachstate(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_create(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_mutexattr_getpshared(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_rwlockattr_getpshared(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sem_timedwait(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_setguardsize(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_detach(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_mutexattr_gettype(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_rwlockattr_init(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sem_trywait(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_setschedparam(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_equality(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_mutexattr_init(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_rwlockattr_setpshared(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sem_unlink(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_setstackaddr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_exit(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_mutexattr_setpshared(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>pthread_self(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	<code>sem_wait(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]
<code>pthread_attr_setstacksize(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	<code>pthread_getconcurrency(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	<code>pthread_mutexattr_settype(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code>	<code>pthread_setcancelstate(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [2]	

[2]	[2]	[2]		
pthread_cancel(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	pthread_getspecific(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	pthread_once(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	pthread_setcanceltype(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	

1482

1483

*Referenced Specification(s)*

1484

[1]. this specification

1485

[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)

### 11.6.4 Thread aware versions of libc interfaces

1486

#### 11.6.4.1 Interfaces for Thread aware versions of libc interfaces

1487

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Thread aware versions of libc interfaces specified in Table 11-30, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the refereneed underlying specification.

1488

1489

**Table 11-30 libpthread—Thread aware versions of libc interfaces Function Interfaces**

1490

1491

lseek64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	pread(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]	pwrite(GLIBC_2.2.5) [2]		
open64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	pread64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	pwrite64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]		

1492

1493

*Referenced Specification(s)*

1494

[1]. Large File Support

1495

[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)

## 11.7 Interfaces for libgcc\_s

1496

Table 11-31 defines the library name and shared object name for the libgcc\_s library

1497

**Table 11-31 libgcc\_s Definition**

<b>Library:</b>	libgcc_s
<b>SONAME:</b>	libgcc_s.so.1

1498

1499

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

1500

**this specification**

1501

```
extern int getpriority(__priority_which_t, id_t);
```

1502

```
extern int getrlimit64(id_t, struct rlimit64 *);
```

1503

```
extern int setpriority(__priority_which_t, id_t, int);
```

1504

```
extern int setrlimit(__rlimit_resource_t, const struct rlimit *);
```

1505

```
extern int setrlimit64(__rlimit_resource_t, const struct rlimit64 *);
```

1506

```
extern int getrlimit(__rlimit_resource_t, struct rlimit *);
```

1507

```
extern int getrusage(int, struct rusage *);
```

### 11.3.56 sys/sem.h

1508

```
struct semid_ds {
```

1509

```

1510         struct ipc_perm sem_perm;
1511         time_t sem_otime;
1512         unsigned long int __unused1;
1513         time_t sem_ctime;
1514         unsigned long int __unused2;
1515         unsigned long int sem_nsems;
1516         unsigned long int __unused3;
1517         unsigned long int __unused4;
1518     };
1519     extern int semctl(int, int, int, ...);
1520     extern int semget(key_t, int, int);
1521     extern int semop(int, struct sembuf *, size_t);

```

### 11.3.57 sys/shm.h

```

1522
1523     #define SHMLBA    (__getpagesize())
1524
1525     typedef unsigned long int shmatt_t;
1526
1527     struct shmid_ds {
1528         struct ipc_perm shm_perm;
1529         size_t shm_segsz;
1530         time_t shm_atime;
1531         time_t shm_dtime;
1532         time_t shm_ctime;
1533         pid_t shm_cpid;
1534         pid_t shm_lpid;
1535         shmatt_t shm_nattch;
1536         unsigned long int __unused4;
1537         unsigned long int __unused5;
1538     };
1539     extern int __getpagesize(void);
1540     extern void *shmat(int, const void *, int);
1541     extern int shmctl(int, int, struct shmid_ds *);
1542     extern int shmdt(const void *);
1543     extern int shmget(key_t, size_t, int);

```

### 11.3.58 sys/socket.h

```

1544
1545     typedef uint64_t __ss_aligntype;
1546
1547     #define SO_RCVLOWAT    18
1548     #define SO_SNDLOWAT    19
1549     #define SO_RCVTIMEO    20
1550     #define SO_SNDTIMEO    21
1551
1552     extern int bind(int, const struct sockaddr *, socklen_t);
1553     extern int getnameinfo(const struct sockaddr *, socklen_t, char *,
1554         socklen_t, char *, socklen_t, unsigned int);
1555     extern int getsockname(int, struct sockaddr *, socklen_t *);
1556     extern int listen(int, int);
1557     extern int setsockopt(int, int, int, const void *, socklen_t);
1558     extern int accept(int, struct sockaddr *, socklen_t *);
1559     extern int connect(int, const struct sockaddr *, socklen_t);
1560     extern ssize_t recv(int, void *, size_t, int);
1561     extern ssize_t recvfrom(int, void *, size_t, int, struct sockaddr *,
1562         socklen_t *);
1563     extern ssize_t recvmsg(int, struct msghdr *, int);
1564     extern ssize_t send(int, const void *, size_t, int);
1565     extern ssize_t sendmsg(int, const struct msghdr *, int);
1566     extern ssize_t sendto(int, const void *, size_t, int,
1567         const struct sockaddr *, socklen_t);

```

```

1568 extern int getpeername(int, struct sockaddr *, socklen_t *);
1569 extern int getsockopt(int, int, int, void *, socklen_t *);
1570 extern int shutdown(int, int);
1571 extern int socket(int, int, int);
1572 extern int socketpair(int, int, int, int);
1573 extern int socketatmark(int);

```

### 11.3.59 sys/stat.h

```

1574
1575 #define _STAT_VER      1
1576
1577 struct stat {
1578     dev_t st_dev;
1579     ino_t st_ino;
1580     nlink_t st_nlink;
1581     mode_t st_mode;
1582     uid_t st_uid;
1583     gid_t st_gid;
1584     int pad0;
1585     dev_t st_rdev;
1586     off_t st_size;
1587     blksize_t st_blksize;
1588     blkcnt_t st_blocks;
1589     struct timespec st_atim;
1590     struct timespec st_mtim;
1591     struct timespec st_ctim;
1592     unsigned long int __unused[3];
1593 };
1594 struct stat64 {
1595     dev_t st_dev;
1596     ino64_t st_ino;
1597     nlink_t st_nlink;
1598     mode_t st_mode;
1599     uid_t st_uid;
1600     gid_t st_gid;
1601     int pad0;
1602     dev_t st_rdev;
1603     off_t st_size;
1604     blksize_t st_blksize;
1605     blkcnt64_t st_blocks;
1606     struct timespec st_atim;
1607     struct timespec st_mtim;
1608     struct timespec st_ctim;
1609     unsigned long int __unused[3];
1610 };
1611

```

## 11.7.1 Unwind Library

### 11.7.1.1 Interfaces for Unwind Library

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Unwind Library specified in Table 11-32, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 11-32 libgcc\_s—Unwind Library Function Interfaces**

<code>__Unwind_Backtrace(GCC_3.3)</code> [1]	<code>__Unwind_Forewind(GCC_3.0)</code> [1]	<code>__Unwind_GetIP(GCC_3.0)</code> [1]	<code>__Unwind_RaiseException(GCC_3.0)</code> [1]	<code>__Unwind_SetIP(GCC_3.0)</code> [1]

<code>_Unwind_DeleteException(GCC_3.0)[1]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetCFA(GCC_3.3)[1]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(GCC_3.0)[1]</code>	<code>_Unwind_Resume(GCC_3.0)[1]</code>	
<code>_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(GCC_3.3)[1]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetDataRelBase(GCC_3.0)[1]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetRegionStart(GCC_3.0)[1]</code>	<code>_Unwind_Rethrow(GCC_3.3)[1]</code>	
<code>_Unwind_Find_FDE(GCC_3.0)[1]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetGR(GCC_3.0)[1]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetTextRelBase(GCC_3.0)[1]</code>	<code>_Unwind_SetGR(GCC_3.0)[1]</code>	

```

1617 extern int __fxstat(int, int, struct stat *);
1618 extern int __fxstat64(int, int, struct stat64 *);
1619 extern int __lxstat(int, char *, struct stat *);
1620 extern int __lxstat64(int, const char *, struct stat64 *);
1621 extern int __xmknod(int, const char *, mode_t, dev_t *);
1622 extern int __xstat(int, const char *, struct stat *);
1623 extern int __xstat64(int, const char *, struct stat64 *);
1624 extern int mkfifo(const char *, mode_t);
1625 extern int chmod(const char *, mode_t);
1626 extern int fchmod(int, mode_t);
1627 extern mode_t umask(mode_t);

```

### 11.3.60 sys/statvfs.h

```

1628
1629 struct statvfs64 {
1630     unsigned long int f_bsize;
1631     unsigned long int f_frsize;
1632     fsblkcnt64_t f_blocks;
1633     fsblkcnt64_t f_bfree;
1634     fsblkcnt64_t f_bavail;
1635     fsfilcnt64_t f_files;
1636     fsfilcnt64_t f_ffree;
1637     fsfilcnt64_t f_favail;
1638     unsigned long int f_fsid;
1639     unsigned long int f_flag;
1640     unsigned long int f_namemax;
1641     int __f_spare[6];
1642 };
1643 struct statvfs {
1644     unsigned long int f_bsize;
1645     unsigned long int f_frsize;
1646     fsblkcnt_t f_blocks;
1647     fsblkcnt_t f_bfree;
1648     fsblkcnt_t f_bavail;
1649     fsfilcnt_t f_files;
1650     fsfilcnt_t f_ffree;
1651     fsfilcnt_t f_favail;
1652     unsigned long int f_fsid;
1653     unsigned long int f_flag;
1654     unsigned long int f_namemax;
1655     int __f_spare[6];
1656 };
1657 extern int fstatvfs(int, struct statvfs *);
1658 extern int fstatvfs64(int, struct statvfs64 *);
1659 extern int statvfs(const char *, struct statvfs *);
1660 extern int statvfs64(const char *, struct statvfs64 *);

```

### 11.3.61 sys/time.h

```

1661 extern int getitimer(__itimer_which_t, struct itimerval *);
1662 extern int setitimer(__itimer_which_t, const struct itimerval *,
1663                     struct itimerval *);
1664 extern int adjtime(const struct timeval *, struct timeval *);
1665 extern int gettimeofday(struct timeval *, struct timezone *);
1666 extern int utimes(const char *, const struct timeval *);
1667

```

### 11.3.62 sys/timeb.h

```

1668 extern int ftime(struct timeb *);
1669

```

### 11.3.63 sys/times.h

```

1670
1671 Referenced Specification(s)
1672 [1].this specification

```

## 11.8 Interface Definitions for libgcc\_s

1673 The following interfaces are included in libgcc\_s and are defined by this  
1674 specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source  
1675 standard.  
1676 Other interfaces listed above for libgcc\_s shall behave as described in the referenced  
1677 base document.

## 11.9 Interfaces for libdl

1678 Table 11-33 defines the library name and shared object name for the libdl library

1679 **Table 11-33 libdl Definition**

Library:	libdl
SONAME:	libdl.so.2

1681 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifica-  
1682 tions:

this specification  
ISO POSIX (2003)

### 11.9.1 Dynamic Loader

#### 11.9.1.1 Interfaces for Dynamic Loader

1684 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions  
1685 for Dynamic Loader specified in Table 11-34, with the full mandatory functionality  
1686 as described in the referenced underlying specification.  
1687

1688 **Table 11-34 libdl – Dynamic Loader Function Interfaces**

dladdr(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	dleclose(GLIB C_2.2.5) [2]	dLError(GLIB C_2.2.5) [2]	dlopen(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]	dlsym(GLIBC _2.2.5) [1]
--------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------

1689



1690 ~~Referenced Specification(s)~~  
 1691 ~~[1]. this specification~~  
 1692 ~~[2]. ISO POSIX (2003)~~

**11.10 Interfaces for libcrypt**

1693 ~~Table 11-35 defines the library name and shared object name for the libcrypt library~~

1694 **Table 11-35 libcrypt Definition**

Library:	libcrypt
SONAME:	libcrypt.so.1

1696 ~~The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifica-~~  
 1697 ~~tions:~~

1698 ~~ISO POSIX (2003)~~  
~~extern clock\_t times(struct tms \*);~~

**11.3.64 sys/types.h**

1699  
 1700 typedef long int int64\_t;  
 1701  
 1702 typedef int64\_t ssize\_t;  
 1703  
 1704 #define \_\_FDSET\_LONGS 16

**11.3.65 sys/uio.h**

1705  
 1706 extern ssize\_t readv(int, const struct iovec \*, int);  
 1707 extern ssize\_t writev(int, const struct iovec \*, int);

**11.3.66 sys/un.h**

1708

**11.10.1 Encryption**

**11.10.1.1 Interfaces for Encryption**

1709  
 1710 ~~An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions~~  
 1711 ~~for Encryption specified in Table 11-36, with the full mandatory functionality as~~  
 1712 ~~described in the referenced underlying specification.~~

1713 **Table 11-36 libcrypt—Encryption Function Interfaces**

crypt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]	encrypt(GLIBC_C_2.2.5) [1]	setkey(GLIBC_2.2.5) [1]		
------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------	--	--

1714 /\*  
 1715 \* This header is architecture neutral  
 1716 \* Please refer to the generic specification for details  
 1717 \*/

**11.3.67 sys/utsname.h**

1718

```
1719 extern int uname(struct utsname *);
```

### 11.3.68 sys/wait.h

```
1720 extern pid_t wait(int *);
1721 extern pid_t waitpid(pid_t, int *, int);
1722 extern pid_t wait4(pid_t, int *, int, struct rusage *);
1723
```

### 11.3.69 syslog.h

```
1724
```

#### *Referenced Specification(s)*

```
1725 [1]extern void closelog(void);
1726 extern void openlog(const char *, int, int);
1727 extern int setlogmask(int);
1728 extern void syslog(int, const char *, ...);
1729 extern void vsyslog(int, const char *, va_list);
1730
```

### 11.3.70 termios.h

```
1731
1732 #define OLCUC      0000002
1733 #define ONLCR     0000004
1734 #define XCASE     0000004
1735 #define NLDLY     0000400
1736 #define CR1       0001000
1737 #define IUCLC     0001000
1738 #define CR2       0002000
1739 #define CR3       0003000
1740 #define CRDLY     0003000
1741 #define TAB1      0004000
1742 #define TAB2      0010000
1743 #define TAB3      0014000
1744 #define TABDLY    0014000
1745 #define BS1       0020000
1746 #define BSDLY     0020000
1747 #define VT1       0040000
1748 #define VTDLY     0040000
1749 #define FF1       0100000
1750 #define FFDLY     0100000
1751
1752 #define VSUSP     10
1753 #define VEOL      11
1754 #define VREPRINT  12
1755 #define VDISCARD  13
1756 #define VWERASE   14
1757 #define VEOL2     16
1758 #define VMIN      6
1759 #define VSWTC     7
1760 #define VSTART    8
1761 #define VSTOP     9
1762
1763 #define IXON      0002000
1764 #define IXOFF     0010000
1765
1766 #define CS6       0000020
1767 #define CS7       0000040
1768 #define CS8       0000060
1769 #define CSIZE     0000060
1770 #define CSTOPB   0000100
1771 #define CREAD     0000200
```

```

1772     #define PARENB    0000400
1773     #define PARODD    0001000
1774     #define HUPCL     0002000
1775     #define CLOCAL    0004000
1776     #define VTIME     5
1777
1778     #define ISIG       0000001
1779     #define ICANON    0000002
1780     #define ECHOE     0000020
1781     #define ECHOK     0000040
1782     #define ECHONL    0000100
1783     #define NOFLSH    0000200
1784     #define TOSTOP    0000400
1785     #define ECHOCTL   0001000
1786     #define ECHOPRT   0002000
1787     #define ECHOKE    0004000
1788     #define FLUSHO    0010000
1789     #define PENDIN    0040000
1790     #define IEXTEN    0100000
1791
1792     extern speed_t cfgetispeed(const struct termios *);
1793     extern speed_t cfgetospeed(const struct termios *);
1794     extern void cfmakeraw(struct termios *);
1795     extern int cfsetispeed(struct termios *, speed_t);
1796     extern int cfsetospeed(struct termios *, speed_t);
1797     extern int cfsetspeed(struct termios *, speed_t);
1798     extern int tcflow(int, int);
1799     extern int tcflush(int, int);
1800     extern pid_t tcgetsid(int);
1801     extern int tcsendbreak(int, int);
1802     extern int tcsetattr(int, int, const struct termios *);
1803     extern int tcdrain(int);
1804     extern int tcgetattr(int, struct termios *);

```

### 11.3.71 time.h

```

1805     extern int __daylight(void);
1806     extern long int __timezone(void);
1807     extern char *_tzname(void);
1808     extern char *asctime(const struct tm *);
1809     extern clock_t clock(void);
1810     extern char *ctime(const time_t *);
1811     extern char *ctime_r(const time_t *, char *);
1812     extern double difftime(time_t, time_t);
1813     extern struct tm *getdate(const char *);
1814     extern int getdate_err(void);
1815     extern struct tm *gmtime(const time_t *);
1816     extern struct tm *localtime(const time_t *);
1817     extern time_t mktime(struct tm *);
1818     extern int stime(const time_t *);
1819     extern size_t strftime(char *, size_t, const char *, const struct tm *);
1820     extern char *strptime(const char *, const char *, struct tm *);
1821     extern time_t time(time_t *);
1822     extern int nanosleep(const struct timespec *, struct timespec *);
1823     extern int daylight(void);
1824     extern long int timezone(void);
1825     extern char *_tzname(void);
1826     extern void tzset(void);
1827     extern char *asctime_r(const struct tm *, char *);
1828     extern struct tm *gmtime_r(const time_t *, struct tm *);
1829     extern struct tm *localtime_r(const time_t *, struct tm *);
1830     extern int clock_getcpu(clockid_t, clockid_t *);
1831     extern int clock_getres(clockid_t, struct timespec *);
1832

```

```

1833 extern int clock_gettime(clockid_t, struct timespec *);
1834 extern int clock_nanosleep(clockid_t, int, const struct timespec *,
1835                             struct timespec *);
1836 extern int clock_settime(clockid_t, const struct timespec *);
1837 extern int timer_create(clockid_t, struct sigevent *, timer_t *);
1838 extern int timer_delete(timer_t);
1839 extern int timer_getoverrun(timer_t);
1840 extern int timer_gettime(timer_t, struct itimerspec *);
1841 extern int timer_settime(timer_t, int, const struct itimerspec *,
1842                             struct itimerspec *);

```

### 11.3.72 ucontext.h

```

1843
1844 struct _libc_fpxreg {
1845     unsigned short significand[4];
1846     unsigned short exponent;
1847     unsigned short padding[3];
1848 };
1849
1850 typedef long int greg_t;
1851
1852 #define NGREG    23
1853
1854 typedef greg_t gregset_t[23];
1855
1856 struct _libc_xmmreg {
1857     uint32_t element[4];
1858 };
1859 struct _libc_fpstate {
1860     uint16_t cwd;
1861     uint16_t swd;
1862     uint16_t ftw;
1863     uint16_t fop;
1864     uint64_t rip;
1865     uint64_t rdp;
1866     uint32_t mxcsr;
1867     uint32_t mxcr_mask;
1868     struct _libc_fpxreg _st[8];
1869     struct _libc_xmmreg _xmm[16];
1870     uint32_t padding[24];
1871 };
1872 typedef struct _libc_fpstate *fpregset_t;
1873
1874 typedef struct {
1875     gregset_t gregs;
1876     fpregset_t fpregs;
1877     unsigned long int __reserved1[8];
1878 } mcontext_t;
1879
1880 typedef struct ucontext {
1881     unsigned long int uc_flags;
1882     struct ucontext *uc_link;
1883     stack_t uc_stack;
1884     mcontext_t uc_mcontext;
1885     sigset_t uc_sigmask;
1886     struct _libc_fpstate __fpregs_mem;
1887 } ucontext_t;
1888 extern int getcontext(ucontext_t *);
1889 extern int makecontext(ucontext_t *, void (*func) (void)
1890                       , int, ...);
1891 extern int setcontext(const struct ucontext *);
1892 extern int swapcontext(ucontext_t *, const struct ucontext *);

```

**11.3.73 ulimit.h**

```
1893 extern long int ulimit(int, ...);
1894
```

**11.3.74 unistd.h**

```
1895
1896 typedef long int intptr_t;
1897
1898 extern char **__environ(void);
1899 extern pid_t __getpgid(pid_t);
1900 extern void _exit(int);
1901 extern int acct(const char *);
1902 extern unsigned int alarm(unsigned int);
1903 extern int chown(const char *, uid_t, gid_t);
1904 extern int chroot(const char *);
1905 extern size_t confstr(int, char *, size_t);
1906 extern int creat(const char *, mode_t);
1907 extern int creat64(const char *, mode_t);
1908 extern char *ctermid(char *);
1909 extern char *cuserid(char *);
1910 extern int daemon(int, int);
1911 extern int execl(const char *, const char *, ...);
1912 extern int execlp(const char *, const char *, ...);
1913 extern int execlp(const char *, const char *, ...);
1914 extern int execv(const char *, char *const);
1915 extern int execvp(const char *, char *const);
1916 extern int fdatsync(int);
1917 extern int ftruncate64(int, off64_t);
1918 extern long int gethostid(void);
1919 extern char *getlogin(void);
1920 extern int getlogin_r(char *, size_t);
1921 extern int getopt(int, char *const, const char *);
1922 extern pid_t getpgrp(void);
1923 extern pid_t getsid(pid_t);
1924 extern char *getwd(char *);
1925 extern int lockf(int, int, off_t);
1926 extern int mkstemp(char *);
1927 extern int nice(int);
1928 extern char *optarg(void);
1929 extern int opterr(void);
1930 extern int optind(void);
1931 extern int optopt(void);
1932 extern int rename(const char *, const char *);
1933 extern int setegid(gid_t);
1934 extern int seteuid(uid_t);
1935 extern int sethostname(const char *, size_t);
1936 extern int setpgrp(void);
1937 extern void swab(const void *, void *, ssize_t);
1938 extern void sync(void);
1939 extern pid_t tcgetpgrp(int);
1940 extern int tcsetpgrp(int, pid_t);
1941 extern int truncate(const char *, off_t);
1942 extern int truncate64(const char *, off64_t);
1943 extern char *ttyname(int);
1944 extern unsigned int ualarm(useconds_t, useconds_t);
1945 extern int usleep(useconds_t);
1946 extern int close(int);
1947 extern int fsync(int);
1948 extern off_t lseek(int, off_t, int);
1949 extern int open(const char *, int, ...);
1950 extern int pause(void);
1951 extern ssize_t read(int, void *, size_t);
```

```

1952     extern ssize_t write(int, const void *, size_t);
1953     extern char *crypt(char *, char *);
1954     extern void encrypt(char *, int);
1955     extern void setkey(const char *);
1956     extern int access(const char *, int);
1957     extern int brk(void *);
1958     extern int chdir(const char *);
1959     extern int dup(int);
1960     extern int dup2(int, int);
1961     extern int execve(const char *, char *const, char *const);
1962     extern int fchdir(int);
1963     extern int fchown(int, uid_t, gid_t);
1964     extern pid_t fork(void);
1965     extern gid_t getegid(void);
1966     extern uid_t geteuid(void);
1967     extern gid_t getgid(void);
1968     extern int getgroups(int, gid_t);
1969     extern int gethostname(char *, size_t);
1970     extern pid_t getpgid(pid_t);
1971     extern pid_t getpid(void);
1972     extern uid_t getuid(void);
1973     extern int lchown(const char *, uid_t, gid_t);
1974     extern int link(const char *, const char *);
1975     extern int mkdir(const char *, mode_t);
1976     extern long int pathconf(const char *, int);
1977     extern int pipe(int);
1978     extern int readlink(const char *, char *, size_t);
1979     extern int rmdir(const char *);
1980     extern void *sbrk(ptrdiff_t);
1981     extern int select(int, fd_set *, fd_set *, fd_set *, struct timeval *);
1982     extern int setgid(gid_t);
1983     extern int setpgid(pid_t, pid_t);
1984     extern int setregid(gid_t, gid_t);
1985     extern int setreuid(uid_t, uid_t);
1986     extern pid_t setsid(void);
1987     extern int setuid(uid_t);
1988     extern unsigned int sleep(unsigned int);
1989     extern int symlink(const char *, const char *);
1990     extern long int sysconf(int);
1991     extern int unlink(const char *);
1992     extern pid_t vfork(void);
1993     extern ssize_t pread(int, void *, size_t, off_t);
1994     extern ssize_t pwrite(int, const void *, size_t, off_t);
1995     extern char **_environ(void);
1996     extern long int fpathconf(int, int);
1997     extern int ftruncate(int, off_t);
1998     extern char *getcwd(char *, size_t);
1999     extern int getpagesize(void);
2000     extern pid_t getppid(void);
2001     extern int isatty(int);
2002     extern loff_t lseek64(int, loff_t, int);
2003     extern int open64(const char *, int, ...);
2004     extern ssize_t pread64(int, void *, size_t, off64_t);
2005     extern ssize_t pwrite64(int, const void *, size_t, off64_t);
2006     extern int ttyname_r(int, char *, size_t);

```

### 11.3.75 utime.h

```

2007     extern int utime(const char *, const struct utimbuf *);
2008

```

### 11.3.76 utmp.h

```

2009

```

```

2010 struct lastlog {
2011     int32_t ll_time;
2012     char ll_line[UT_LINESIZE];
2013     char ll_host[UT_HOSTSIZE];
2014 };
2015
2016 struct utmp {
2017     short ut_type;
2018     pid_t ut_pid;
2019     char ut_line[UT_LINESIZE];
2020     char ut_id[4];
2021     char ut_user[UT_NAMESIZE];
2022     char ut_host[UT_HOSTSIZE];
2023     struct exit_status ut_exit;
2024     int ut_session;
2025     struct {
2026         int32_t tv_sec;
2027         int32_t tv_usec;
2028     } ut_tv;
2029     int32_t ut_addr_v6[4];
2030     char __unused[20];
2031 };
2032
2033 extern void endutent(void);
2034 extern struct utmp *getutent(void);
2035 extern void setutent(void);
2036 extern int getutent_r(struct utmp *, struct utmp **);
2037 extern int utmpname(const char *);
2038 extern int login_tty(int);
2039 extern void login(const struct utmp *);
2040 extern int logout(const char *);
2041 extern void logwtmp(const char *, const char *, const char *);

```

### 11.3.77 utmpx.h

```

2042
2043 struct utmpx {
2044     short ut_type;
2045     pid_t ut_pid;
2046     char ut_line[UT_LINESIZE];
2047     char ut_id[4];
2048     char ut_user[UT_NAMESIZE];
2049     char ut_host[UT_HOSTSIZE];
2050     struct exit_status ut_exit;
2051     int32_t ut_session;
2052     struct {
2053         int32_t tv_sec;
2054         int32_t tv_usec;
2055     } ut_tv;
2056     int32_t ut_addr_v6[4];
2057     char __unused[20];
2058 };
2059
2060 extern void endutxent(void);
2061 extern struct utmpx *getutxent(void);
2062 extern struct utmpx *getutxid(const struct utmpx *);
2063 extern struct utmpx *getutxline(const struct utmpx *);
2064 extern struct utmpx *pututxline(const struct utmpx *);
2065 extern void setutxent(void);

```

### 11.3.78 wchar.h

```

2066
2067 extern double __wcstod_internal(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **, int);

```

```

2068     extern float __wcstof_internal(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **, int);
2069     extern long int __wcstol_internal(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **, int,
2070     int);
2071     extern long double __wcstold_internal(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **, int);
2072     extern unsigned long int __wcstoul_internal(const wchar_t *, wchar_t *
2073     *,
2074     int, int);
2075     extern wchar_t *wscat(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2076     extern wchar_t *wcschr(const wchar_t *, wchar_t);
2077     extern int wcsncmp(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2078     extern int wscoll(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2079     extern wchar_t *wscpy(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2080     extern size_t wcsncpy(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2081     extern wchar_t *wscdup(const wchar_t *);
2082     extern wchar_t *wscncat(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
2083     extern int wscncmp(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
2084     extern wchar_t *wscncpy(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
2085     extern wchar_t *wscspbrk(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2086     extern wchar_t *wscrchr(const wchar_t *, wchar_t);
2087     extern size_t wcsspn(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2088     extern wchar_t *wcsstr(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2089     extern wchar_t *wcstok(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, wchar_t **);
2090     extern int wcswidth(const wchar_t *, size_t);
2091     extern size_t wcsxfrm(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
2092     extern int wctob(wint_t);
2093     extern int wcwidth(wchar_t);
2094     extern wchar_t *wmemchr(const wchar_t *, wchar_t, size_t);
2095     extern int wmemcmp(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
2096     extern wchar_t *wmemcpy(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
2097     extern wchar_t *wmemmove(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
2098     extern wchar_t *wmemset(wchar_t *, wchar_t, size_t);
2099     extern size_t mbrlen(const char *, size_t, mbstate_t *);
2100     extern size_t mbrtowc(wchar_t *, const char *, size_t, mbstate_t *);
2101     extern int mbsinit(const mbstate_t *);
2102     extern size_t mbsnrtowcs(wchar_t *, const char **, size_t, size_t,
2103     mbstate_t *);
2104     extern size_t mbsrtowcs(wchar_t *, const char **, size_t, mbstate_t *);
2105     extern wchar_t *wcpncpy(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2106     extern wchar_t *wcpncpy(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
2107     extern size_t wctomb(char *, wchar_t, mbstate_t *);
2108     extern size_t wcslen(const wchar_t *);
2109     extern size_t wcsnrtombs(char *, const wchar_t **, size_t, size_t,
2110     mbstate_t *);
2111     extern size_t wcsrtombs(char *, const wchar_t **, size_t, mbstate_t *);
2112     extern double wcstod(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **);
2113     extern float wcstof(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **);
2114     extern long int wcstol(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **, int);
2115     extern long double wcstold(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **);
2116     extern long long int wcstoq(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **, int);
2117     extern unsigned long int wcstoul(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **, int);
2118     extern unsigned long long int wcstouq(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **, int);
2119     extern wchar_t *wswcs(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2120     extern int wscasecmp(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *);
2121     extern int wscncasecmp(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
2122     extern size_t wcsnlen(const wchar_t *, size_t);
2123     extern long long int wcstoll(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **, int);
2124     extern unsigned long long int wcstoull(const wchar_t *, wchar_t **, int);
2125     extern wint_t btowc(int);
2126     extern wint_t fgetwc(FILE *);
2127     extern wint_t fgetwc_unlocked(FILE *);
2128     extern wchar_t *fgetws(wchar_t *, int, FILE *);
2129     extern wint_t fputwc(wchar_t, FILE *);
2130     extern int fputws(const wchar_t *, FILE *);
2131     extern int fwide(FILE *, int);

```



```

2132 extern int fwprintf(FILE *, const wchar_t *, ...);
2133 extern int fwscanf(FILE *, const wchar_t *, ...);
2134 extern wint_t getwc(FILE *);
2135 extern wint_t getwchar(void);
2136 extern wint_t putwc(wchar_t, FILE *);
2137 extern wint_t putwchar(wchar_t);
2138 extern int swprintf(wchar_t *, size_t, const wchar_t *, ...);
2139 extern int swscanf(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, ...);
2140 extern wint_t ungetwc(wint_t, FILE *);
2141 extern int vwprintf(FILE *, const wchar_t *, va_list);
2142 extern int vwscanf(FILE *, const wchar_t *, va_list);
2143 extern int vswprintf(wchar_t *, size_t, const wchar_t *, va_list);
2144 extern int vswscanf(const wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, va_list);
2145 extern int vwprintf(const wchar_t *, va_list);
2146 extern int vwscanf(const wchar_t *, va_list);
2147 extern size_t wcsftime(wchar_t *, size_t, const wchar_t *,
2148                       const struct tm *);
2149 extern int wprintf(const wchar_t *, ...);
2150 extern int wscanf(const wchar_t *, ...);

```

### 11.3.79 wctype.h

```

2151 extern int iswblank(wint_t);
2152 extern wint_t towlower(wint_t);
2153 extern wint_t towupper(wint_t);
2154 extern wctrans_t wctrans(const char *);
2155 extern int iswalnum(wint_t);
2156 extern int iswalpna(wint_t);
2157 extern int iswcntrl(wint_t);
2158 extern int iswctype(wint_t, wctype_t);
2159 extern int iswdigit(wint_t);
2160 extern int iswgraph(wint_t);
2161 extern int iswlower(wint_t);
2162 extern int iswprint(wint_t);
2163 extern int iswpunct(wint_t);
2164 extern int iswspace(wint_t);
2165 extern int iswupper(wint_t);
2166 extern int iswxdigit(wint_t);
2167 extern wctype_t wctype(const char *);
2168 extern wint_t towctrans(wint_t, wctrans_t);

```

### 11.3.80 wordexp.h

```

2170 extern int wordexp(const char *, wordexp_t *, int);
2171 extern void wordfree(wordexp_t *);
2172

```

## 11.4 Interfaces for libm

2173 ~~ISO POSIX (2003)~~ Table 11-24

2174 defines the library name and shared object name for the libm library

2175 **Table 11-24 libm Definition**

Library:	libm
SONAME:	libm.so.6

2177 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifica-  
2178 tions:

2179

[ISOC99] ISO C (1999)  
 [LSB] This Specification  
 [SUSv2] SUSv2  
 [SUSv3] ISO POSIX (2003)

### 11.4.1 Math

2180

#### 11.4.1.1 Interfaces for Math

2181

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Math specified in Table 11-25, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

2182

2183

2184

**Table 11-25 libm - Math Function Interfaces**

<code>__finite(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [ISOC99]	<code>__finitel(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [ISOC99]	<code>__finitel(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [ISOC99]	<code>__fpclassify(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]
<code>__fpclassifyf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>__fpclassifyf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [ISOC99]	<code>__signbitl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [ISOC99]	<code>acos(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>acosf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>acosh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>acoshf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>acoshl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>acosl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>asin(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>asinf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>asinh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>asinhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>asinhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>asinl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>atan(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>atan2(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>atan2f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>atan2l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>atanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>atanh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>atanhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>atanhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>atanl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>cabs(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cabsf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cabsl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cacos(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>cacosf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cacosh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cacoshf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cacoshl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>cacosl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>carg(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cargf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cargl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>casin(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>casinf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>casinh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>casinhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>casinhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>casinl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>catan(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>catanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>catanh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>catanhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>catanhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>catanl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>cbrt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cbrtf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cbrtl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ccos(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>ccosf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ccosh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ccoshf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ccoshl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]

<code>ccosl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ceil(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ceilf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ceill(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>cexp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cexpf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cexpl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cimag(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>cimagf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cimagl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>clog(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>clog10(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [ISOC99]
<code>clog10f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [ISOC99]	<code>clog10l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [ISOC99]	<code>clogf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>clogl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>conj(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>conjf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>conjl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>copysign(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>copysignf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>copysignl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cos(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cosf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>cosh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>coshf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>coshl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cosl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>cpow(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cpowf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cpowl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cproj(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>cprojf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>cprojl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>creal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>crealf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>creall(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>csin(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>csinf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>csinh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>csinhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>csinhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>csinl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>csqrt(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>csqrtf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>csqrtl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ctan(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ctanf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>ctanh(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ctanhf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ctanhl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>ctanl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>dremf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [ISOC99]	<code>dreml(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [ISOC99]	<code>erf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>erfc(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>erfcf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>erfcl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>erff(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>erfl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>exp(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>exp2(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>exp2f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>exp2l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>expf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>expl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>expm1(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>expm1f(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>expm1l(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>fabs(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>fabsf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>fabsl(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>fdim(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>fdimf(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>fdiml(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>feclearexcept(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>fegetenv(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>fegetexceptflag(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>fegetround(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>feholdexcept(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]

feraiseexcept(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fesetenv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fesetexceptflag(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fesetround(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
fetestexcept(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	feupdateenv(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	finite(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv2]	finitef(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]
finitel(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]	floor(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	floorf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	floorl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
fma(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fmaf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fmal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fmax(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
fmaxf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fmaxl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fmin(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fminf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
fminl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fmod(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fmodf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	fmodl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
frexp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	frexpf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	frexpl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	gamma(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv2]
gammaf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]	gammal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]	hypot(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	hypotf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
hypotl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ilogb(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ilogbf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ilogbl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
j0(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	j0f(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]	j0l(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]	j1(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
j1f(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]	j1l(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]	jn(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	jnf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]
jnl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]	ldexp(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ldexpf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	ldexpl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
lgamma(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lgamma_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]	lgammaf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lgammaf_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]
lgammal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lgammal_r(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]	llrint(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	llrintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
llrintl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	llround(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	llroundf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	llroundl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
log(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	log10(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	log10f(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	log10l(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
log1p(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	log1pf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	log1pl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	log2(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
log2f(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	log2l(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	logb(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	logbf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
logbl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	logf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	logl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lrint(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
lrintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lrintl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lround(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	lroundf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]

<code>roundl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>matherr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>modf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>modff(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>modfl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>nan(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>nanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>nanl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>nearbyint(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>nearbyintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>nearbyintl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>nextafter(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>nextafterf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>nextafterl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>nexttoward(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>nexttowardf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>nexttowardl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>pow(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>pow10(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>pow10f(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>
<code>pow10l(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>powf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>powl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>remainder(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>remainderf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>remainderl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>remquo(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>remquof(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>remquol(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>rint(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>rintf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>rintl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>round(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>roundf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>roundl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>scalb(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>scalbf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>scalbl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>scalbln(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>scalblnf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>scalblnl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>scalbn(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>scalbnf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>scalbnl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>significand(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>significandf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>significandl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>sin(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>sincos(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>sincosf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>sincosl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>sinf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>sinh(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>sinhf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>sinhl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>sinl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>sqrt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>sqrtf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>sqrtl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>tan(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>tanf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>tanh(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>tanhf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>tanhf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>tanl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>tgamma(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>tgammaf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>tgammal(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>trunc(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>truncf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>truncl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>y0(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>
<code>y0f(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>y0l(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>y1(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>y1f(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>
<code>y1l(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>yn(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>ynf(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>	<code>ynl(GLIBC_2.2.5) [ISOC99]</code>

2186 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific data  
 2187 interfaces for Math specified in Table 11-26, with the full mandatory functionality as  
 2188 described in the referenced underlying specification.

2189 **Table 11-26 libm - Math Data Interfaces**

2190	signgam(GLIBC_2.5) [SUSv3]			
------	----------------------------	--	--	--

## 11.5 Data Definitions for libm

2191 This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with  
 2192 interfaces contained in libm. These definitions are organized into groups that  
 2193 correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the  
 2194 reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an  
 2195 interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data  
 2196 definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

2197 This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to  
 2198 repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and  
 2199 application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source  
 2200 interface definition specifications.

2201 This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming  
 2202 language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used  
 2203 here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects  
 2204 does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 11.5.1 complex.h

```

2205 extern double cabs(double complex);
2206 extern float cabsf(float complex);
2207 extern long double cabsl(long double complex);
2208 extern double complex cacos(double complex);
2209 extern float complex cacosf(float complex);
2210 extern double complex cacosh(double complex);
2211 extern float complex cacoshf(float complex);
2212 extern long double complex cacoshl(long double complex);
2213 extern long double complex cacosl(long double complex);
2214 extern double carg(double complex);
2215 extern float cargf(float complex);
2216 extern long double cargl(long double complex);
2217 extern double complex casin(double complex);
2218 extern float complex casinf(float complex);
2219 extern double complex casinh(double complex);
2220 extern float complex casinhf(float complex);
2221 extern long double complex casinhl(long double complex);
2222 extern long double complex casinl(long double complex);
2223 extern double complex catan(double complex);
2224 extern float complex catanf(float complex);
2225 extern double complex catanh(double complex);
2226 extern float complex catanhf(float complex);
2227 extern long double complex catanhl(long double complex);
2228 extern long double complex catanl(long double complex);
2229 extern double complex ccos(double complex);
2230 extern float complex ccosf(float complex);
2231 extern double complex ccosh(double complex);
2232 extern float complex ccoshf(float complex);
2233 extern long double complex ccoshl(long double complex);
  
```

```

2235 extern long double complex ccosl(long double complex);
2236 extern double complex cexp(double complex);
2237 extern float complex cexpf(float complex);
2238 extern long double complex cexpl(long double complex);
2239 extern double cimag(double complex);
2240 extern float cimagf(float complex);
2241 extern long double cimagl(long double complex);
2242 extern double complex clog(double complex);
2243 extern float complex clog10f(float complex);
2244 extern long double complex clog10l(long double complex);
2245 extern float complex clogf(float complex);
2246 extern long double complex clogl(long double complex);
2247 extern double complex conj(double complex);
2248 extern float complex conjf(float complex);
2249 extern long double complex conjl(long double complex);
2250 extern double complex cpow(double complex, double complex);
2251 extern float complex cpowf(float complex, float complex);
2252 extern long double complex cpowl(long double complex, long double
2253 complex);
2254 extern double complex cproj(double complex);
2255 extern float complex cprojf(float complex);
2256 extern long double complex cprojl(long double complex);
2257 extern double creal(double complex);
2258 extern float crealf(float complex);
2259 extern long double creall(long double complex);
2260 extern double complex csin(double complex);
2261 extern float complex csinf(float complex);
2262 extern double complex csinh(double complex);
2263 extern float complex csinhf(float complex);
2264 extern long double complex csinhl(long double complex);
2265 extern long double complex csinl(long double complex);
2266 extern double complex csqrt(double complex);
2267 extern float complex csqrtf(float complex);
2268 extern long double complex csqrtl(long double complex);
2269 extern double complex ctan(double complex);
2270 extern float complex ctanf(float complex);
2271 extern double complex ctanh(double complex);
2272 extern float complex ctanhf(float complex);
2273 extern long double complex ctanhl(long double complex);
2274 extern long double complex ctanl(long double complex);

```

## 11.5.2 fenv.h

```

2275
2276 #define FE_INVALID      0x01
2277 #define FE_DIVBYZERO   0x04
2278 #define FE_OVERFLOW    0x08
2279 #define FE_UNDERFLOW  0x10
2280 #define FE_INEXACT     0x20
2281
2282 #define FE_ALL_EXCEPT \
2283     (FE_INEXACT | FE_DIVBYZERO | FE_UNDERFLOW | FE_OVERFLOW |
2284     FE_INVALID)
2285
2286 #define FE_TONEAREST   0
2287 #define FE_DOWNWARD    0x400
2288 #define FE_UPWARD      0x800
2289 #define FE_TOWARDZERO  0xc00
2290
2291 typedef unsigned short fexcept_t;
2292
2293 typedef struct {
2294     unsigned short __control_word;
2295     unsigned short __unused1;

```

```

2296         unsigned short __status_word;
2297         unsigned short __unused2;
2298         unsigned short __tags;
2299         unsigned short __unused3;
2300         unsigned int __eip;
2301         unsigned short __cs_selector;
2302         unsigned int __opcode:11;
2303         unsigned int __unused4:5;
2304         unsigned int __data_offset;
2305         unsigned short __data_selector;
2306         unsigned short __unused5;
2307         unsigned int __mxcsr;
2308     } fenv_t;
2309
2310     #define FE_DFL_ENV          ((__const fenv_t *) -1)
2311
2312     extern int feclearexcept(int);
2313     extern int fegetenv(fenv_t *);
2314     extern int fegetexceptflag(fexcept_t *, int);
2315     extern int fegetround(void);
2316     extern int feholdexcept(fenv_t *);
2317     extern int feraiseexcept(int);
2318     extern int fesetenv(const fenv_t *);
2319     extern int fesetexceptflag(const fexcept_t *, int);
2320     extern int fesetround(int);
2321     extern int fetestexcept(int);
2322     extern int feupdateenv(const fenv_t *);

```

### 11.5.3 math.h

```

2323
2324     #define fpclassify(x)      \
2325         (sizeof (x) == sizeof (float) ? __fpclassifyf (x) : sizeof (x)
2326     == sizeof (double) ? __fpclassify (x) : __fpclassifyl (x))
2327     #define signbit(x)        \
2328         (sizeof (x) == sizeof (float)? __signbitf (x) : sizeof (x) ==
2329     sizeof (double)? __signbit (x) : __signbitl (x))
2330
2331     #define FP_ILOGB0          -2147483648
2332     #define FP_ILOGBNAN       -2147483648
2333
2334     extern int __finite(double);
2335     extern int __finitef(float);
2336     extern int __finitel(long double);
2337     extern int __isinf(double);
2338     extern int __isinff(float);
2339     extern int __isinfl(long double);
2340     extern int __isnan(double);
2341     extern int __isnanf(float);
2342     extern int __isnanl(long double);
2343     extern int __signbit(double);
2344     extern int __signbitf(float);
2345     extern int __fpclassify(double);
2346     extern int __fpclassifyf(float);
2347     extern int __fpclassifyl(long double);
2348     extern int signgam(void);
2349     extern double copysign(double, double);
2350     extern int finite(double);
2351     extern double frexp(double, int *);
2352     extern double ldexp(double, int);
2353     extern double modf(double, double *);
2354     extern double acos(double);
2355     extern double acosh(double);
2356     extern double asinh(double);

```



```

2357     extern double atanh(double);
2358     extern double asin(double);
2359     extern double atan(double);
2360     extern double atan2(double, double);
2361     extern double cbrt(double);
2362     extern double ceil(double);
2363     extern double cos(double);
2364     extern double cosh(double);
2365     extern double erf(double);
2366     extern double erfc(double);
2367     extern double exp(double);
2368     extern double expm1(double);
2369     extern double fabs(double);
2370     extern double floor(double);
2371     extern double fmod(double, double);
2372     extern double gamma(double);
2373     extern double hypot(double, double);
2374     extern int ilogb(double);
2375     extern double j0(double);
2376     extern double j1(double);
2377     extern double jn(int, double);
2378     extern double lgamma(double);
2379     extern double log(double);
2380     extern double log10(double);
2381     extern double loglp(double);
2382     extern double logb(double);
2383     extern double nextafter(double, double);
2384     extern double pow(double, double);
2385     extern double remainder(double, double);
2386     extern double rint(double);
2387     extern double scalb(double, double);
2388     extern double sin(double);
2389     extern double sinh(double);
2390     extern double sqrt(double);
2391     extern double tan(double);
2392     extern double tanh(double);
2393     extern double y0(double);
2394     extern double y1(double);
2395     extern double yn(int, double);
2396     extern float copysignf(float, float);
2397     extern long double copysignl(long double, long double);
2398     extern int finitef(float);
2399     extern int finitel(long double);
2400     extern float frexpf(float, int *);
2401     extern long double frexpl(long double, int *);
2402     extern float ldexpf(float, int);
2403     extern long double ldexpl(long double, int);
2404     extern float modff(float, float *);
2405     extern long double modfl(long double, long double *);
2406     extern double scalbln(double, long int);
2407     extern float scalblnf(float, long int);
2408     extern long double scalblnl(long double, long int);
2409     extern double scalbn(double, int);
2410     extern float scalbnf(float, int);
2411     extern long double scalbnl(long double, int);
2412     extern float acosf(float);
2413     extern float acoshf(float);
2414     extern long double acoshl(long double);
2415     extern long double acosl(long double);
2416     extern float asinf(float);
2417     extern float asinhf(float);
2418     extern long double asinhl(long double);
2419     extern long double asinl(long double);
2420     extern float atan2f(float, float);

```

```

2421     extern long double atan2l(long double, long double);
2422     extern float atanf(float);
2423     extern float atanhf(float);
2424     extern long double atanh1(long double);
2425     extern long double atanl(long double);
2426     extern float cbrtf(float);
2427     extern long double cbrtl(long double);
2428     extern float ceilf(float);
2429     extern long double ceill(long double);
2430     extern float cosf(float);
2431     extern float coshf(float);
2432     extern long double coshl(long double);
2433     extern long double cosl(long double);
2434     extern float dremf(float, float);
2435     extern long double dreml(long double, long double);
2436     extern float erfcf(float);
2437     extern long double erfcl(long double);
2438     extern float erff(float);
2439     extern long double erfl(long double);
2440     extern double exp2(double);
2441     extern float exp2f(float);
2442     extern long double exp2l(long double);
2443     extern float expf(float);
2444     extern long double expl(long double);
2445     extern float expmlf(float);
2446     extern long double expml1(long double);
2447     extern float fabsf(float);
2448     extern long double fabs1(long double);
2449     extern double fdim(double, double);
2450     extern float fdimf(float, float);
2451     extern long double fdiml(long double, long double);
2452     extern float floorf(float);
2453     extern long double floor1(long double);
2454     extern double fma(double, double, double);
2455     extern float fmaf(float, float, float);
2456     extern long double fmal(long double, long double, long double);
2457     extern double fmax(double, double);
2458     extern float fmaxf(float, float);
2459     extern long double fmax1(long double, long double);
2460     extern double fmin(double, double);
2461     extern float fminf(float, float);
2462     extern long double fmin1(long double, long double);
2463     extern float fmodf(float, float);
2464     extern long double fmodl(long double, long double);
2465     extern float gammaf(float);
2466     extern long double gammal(long double);
2467     extern float hypotf(float, float);
2468     extern long double hypot1(long double, long double);
2469     extern int ilogbf(float);
2470     extern int ilogbl(long double);
2471     extern float j0f(float);
2472     extern long double j0l(long double);
2473     extern float j1f(float);
2474     extern long double j1l(long double);
2475     extern float jnf(int, float);
2476     extern long double jnl(int, long double);
2477     extern double lgamma_r(double, int *);
2478     extern float lgammaf(float);
2479     extern float lgammaf_r(float, int *);
2480     extern long double lgammal(long double);
2481     extern long double lgammal_r(long double, int *);
2482     extern long long int llrint(double);
2483     extern long long int llrintf(float);
2484     extern long long int llrint1(long double);

```

```

2485     extern long long int llround(double);
2486     extern long long int llroundf(float);
2487     extern long long int llroundl(long double);
2488     extern float log10f(float);
2489     extern long double log10l(long double);
2490     extern float log1pf(float);
2491     extern long double log1pl(long double);
2492     extern double log2(double);
2493     extern float log2f(float);
2494     extern long double log2l(long double);
2495     extern float logbf(float);
2496     extern long double logbl(long double);
2497     extern float logf(float);
2498     extern long double logl(long double);
2499     extern long int lrint(double);
2500     extern long int lrintf(float);
2501     extern long int lrintl(long double);
2502     extern long int lround(double);
2503     extern long int lroundf(float);
2504     extern long int lroundl(long double);
2505     extern int matherr(struct exception *);
2506     extern double nan(const char *);
2507     extern float nanf(const char *);
2508     extern long double nanl(const char *);
2509     extern double nearbyint(double);
2510     extern float nearbyintf(float);
2511     extern long double nearbyintl(long double);
2512     extern float nextafterf(float, float);
2513     extern long double nextafterl(long double, long double);
2514     extern double nexttoward(double, long double);
2515     extern float nexttowardf(float, long double);
2516     extern long double nexttowardl(long double, long double);
2517     extern double pow10(double);
2518     extern float pow10f(float);
2519     extern long double pow10l(long double);
2520     extern float powf(float, float);
2521     extern long double powl(long double, long double);
2522     extern float remainderf(float, float);
2523     extern long double remainderl(long double, long double);
2524     extern double remquo(double, double, int *);
2525     extern float remquof(float, float, int *);
2526     extern long double remquol(long double, long double, int *);
2527     extern float rintf(float);
2528     extern long double rintl(long double);
2529     extern double round(double);
2530     extern float roundf(float);
2531     extern long double roundl(long double);
2532     extern float scalbf(float, float);
2533     extern long double scalbl(long double, long double);
2534     extern double significand(double);
2535     extern float significandf(float);
2536     extern long double significandl(long double);
2537     extern void sincos(double, double *, double *);
2538     extern void sincosf(float, float *, float *);
2539     extern void sincosl(long double, long double *, long double *);
2540     extern float sinf(float);
2541     extern float sinhf(float);
2542     extern long double sinhl(long double);
2543     extern long double sinl(long double);
2544     extern float sqrtf(float);
2545     extern long double sqrtl(long double);
2546     extern float tanf(float);
2547     extern float tanhf(float);
2548     extern long double tanhl(long double);

```

```

2549     extern long double tanl(long double);
2550     extern double tgamma(double);
2551     extern float tgammaf(float);
2552     extern long double tgammal(long double);
2553     extern double trunc(double);
2554     extern float truncf(float);
2555     extern long double truncf_l(long double);
2556     extern float y0f(float);
2557     extern long double y0l(long double);
2558     extern float y1f(float);
2559     extern long double y1l(long double);
2560     extern float ynf(int, float);
2561     extern long double ynl(int, long double);
2562     extern int __fpclassify_l(long double);
2563     extern int __fpclassify_l(long double);
2564     extern int __signbit_l(long double);
2565     extern int __signbit_l(long double);
2566     extern int __signbit_l(long double);
2567     extern long double exp2l(long double);
2568     extern long double exp2l(long double);

```

## 11.6 Interfaces for libpthread

2569 Table 11-27 defines the library name and shared object name for the libpthread  
 2570 library

2571 **Table 11-27 libpthread Definition**

Library:	libpthread
SONAME:	libpthread.so.0

2572  
 2573 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifica-  
 2574 tions:

- [LFS] Large File Support
- [LSB] This Specification
- [SUSv3] ISO POSIX (2003)

### 11.6.1 Realtime Threads

#### 11.6.1.1 Interfaces for Realtime Threads

2576  
 2577 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions  
 2578 for Realtime Threads specified in Table 11-28, with the full mandatory functionality  
 2579 as described in the referenced underlying specification.

2580 **Table 11-28 libpthread - Realtime Threads Function Interfaces**

pthread_attr_getinheritched(GLIB C_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_attr_getchedpolicy(GLIB C_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_attr_getchedpolicy(GLIB C_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_attr_setinheritched(GLIB C_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
pthread_attr_setchedpolicy(GLIB C_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_attr_setchedpolicy(GLIB C_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_getchedpolicy(GLIB C_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_setchedpolicy(GLIB C_2.2.5) [SUSv3]

2581

## 11.6.2 Advanced Realtime Threads

### 11.6.2.1 Interfaces for Advanced Realtime Threads

No external functions are defined for libpthread - Advanced Realtime Threads in this part of the specification. See also the generic specification.

## 11.6.3 Posix Threads

### 11.6.3.1 Interfaces for Posix Threads

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Posix Threads specified in Table 11-29, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 11-29 libpthread - Posix Threads Function Interfaces**

<code>_pthread_cleanup_pop(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>_pthread_cleanup_push(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [LSB]	<code>pthread_attr_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_attr_getdetachstate(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>pthread_attr_getguardsize(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_attr_getschedparam(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_attr_getstack(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_attr_getstackaddr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>pthread_attr_getstacksize(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_attr_init(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_attr_setdetachstate(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_attr_setguardsize(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>pthread_attr_setschedparam(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_attr_setstackaddr(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_attr_setstacksize(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_cancel(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>pthread_cond_broadcast(GLIBC_2.3.2)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_cond_destroy(GLIBC_2.3.2)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_cond_init(GLIBC_2.3.2)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_cond_signal(GLIBC_2.3.2)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>pthread_cond_timedwait(GLIBC_2.3.2)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_cond_wait(GLIBC_2.3.2)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_condattr_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_condattr_getshared(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>pthread_condattr_init(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_condattr_setshared(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_create(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_detach(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>pthread_equal(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_exit(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_getconcurrency(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_getspecific(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>pthread_join(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_key_create(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_key_delete(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_kill(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>pthread_mutex_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_mutex_init(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_mutex_lock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_mutex_trylock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]
<code>pthread_mutex_unlock(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_mutexattr_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_mutexattr_getshared(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]	<code>pthread_mutexattr_gettype(GLIBC_2.2.5)</code> [SUSv3]

5) [SUSv3]	2.2.5) [SUSv3]	BC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	2.2.5) [SUSv3]
pthread_mutexattr_init(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_mutexattr_setshared(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_mutexattr_settype(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_once(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
pthread_rwlock_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_rwlock_init(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_rwlock_rdlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_rwlock_timedrdlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
pthread_rwlock_timedwrlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_rwlock_tryrdlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_rwlock_trywrlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_rwlock_unlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
pthread_rwlock_wrlock(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_rwlockat_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_rwlockat_getpshared(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_rwlockat_init(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
pthread_rwlockat_setpshared(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_self(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_setcancelstate(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_setcanceltype(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
pthread_setconcurrency(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_setspecific(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_sigmask(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pthread_testcancel(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
sem_close(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sem_destroy(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sem_getvalue(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sem_init(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
sem_open(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sem_post(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sem_timedwait(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sem_trywait(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]
sem_unlink(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	sem_wait(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]		

2590

### 11.6.4 Thread aware versions of libc interfaces

2591

#### 11.6.4.1 Interfaces for Thread aware versions of libc interfaces

2592

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Thread aware versions of libc interfaces specified in Table 11-30, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

2593

2594

2595

**Table 11-30 libpthread - Thread aware versions of libc interfaces Function Interfaces**

2596

lseek64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]	open64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]	pread(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pread64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]
pwrite(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	pwrite64(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LFS]		

2597

## 11.7 Data Definitions for libpthread

2598

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libpthread. These definitions are organized into groups that

2599

2600 correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the  
 2601 reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an  
 2602 interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data  
 2603 definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

2604 This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to  
 2605 repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and  
 2606 application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source  
 2607 interface definition specifications.

2608 This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming  
 2609 language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used  
 2610 here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects  
 2611 does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 11.7.1 pthread.h

```

2612
2613 extern void _pthread_cleanup_pop(struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer *,
2614 int);
2615 extern void _pthread_cleanup_push(struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer *,
2616 void (*__routine) (void *)
2617 , void *);
2618 extern int pthread_attr_destroy(pthread_attr_t *);
2619 extern int pthread_attr_getdetachstate(const typedef struct {
2620 int __detachstate;
2621 int __schedpolicy;
2622 struct sched_param
2623 __schedparam;
2624 int __inheritsched;
2625 int __scope;
2626 size_t __guardsize;
2627 int __stackaddr_set;
2628 void *__stackaddr;
2629 unsigned long int __stacksize;}
2630 pthread_attr_t *, int *);
2631 extern int pthread_attr_getinheritsched(const typedef struct {
2632 int __detachstate;
2633 int __schedpolicy;
2634 struct sched_param
2635 __schedparam;
2636 int __inheritsched;
2637 int __scope;
2638 size_t __guardsize;
2639 int __stackaddr_set;
2640 void *__stackaddr;
2641 unsigned long int
2642 __stacksize;}
2643 pthread_attr_t *, int *);
2644 extern int pthread_attr_getschedparam(const typedef struct {
2645 int __detachstate;
2646 int __schedpolicy;
2647 struct sched_param
2648 __schedparam;
2649 int __inheritsched;
2650 int __scope;
2651 size_t __guardsize;
2652 int __stackaddr_set;
2653 void *__stackaddr;
2654 unsigned long int __stacksize;}
2655 pthread_attr_t *, struct
2656 sched_param {

```

```

2657         int sched_priority;}
2658
2659         *);
2660 extern int pthread_attr_getschedpolicy(const typedef struct {
2661         int __detachstate;
2662         int __schedpolicy;
2663         struct sched_param
2664         __schedparam;
2665         int __inheritsched;
2666         int __scope;
2667         size_t __guardsize;
2668         int __stackaddr_set;
2669         void *__stackaddr;
2670         unsigned long int __stacksize;}
2671         pthread_attr_t *, int *);
2672 extern int pthread_attr_getscope(const typedef struct {
2673         int __detachstate;
2674         int __schedpolicy;
2675         struct sched_param __schedparam;
2676         int __inheritsched;
2677         int __scope;
2678         size_t __guardsize;
2679         int __stackaddr_set;
2680         void *__stackaddr;
2681         unsigned long int __stacksize;}
2682         pthread_attr_t *, int *);
2683 extern int pthread_attr_init(pthread_attr_t *);
2684 extern int pthread_attr_setdetachstate(pthread_attr_t *, int);
2685 extern int pthread_attr_setinheritsched(pthread_attr_t *, int);
2686 extern int pthread_attr_setschedparam(pthread_attr_t *, const struct
2687         sched_param {
2688         int sched_priority;}
2689         *);
2690
2691 extern int pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(pthread_attr_t *, int);
2692 extern int pthread_attr_setscope(pthread_attr_t *, int);
2693 extern int pthread_cancel(typedef unsigned long int pthread_t);
2694 extern int pthread_cond_broadcast(pthread_cond_t *);
2695 extern int pthread_cond_destroy(pthread_cond_t *);
2696 extern int pthread_cond_init(pthread_cond_t *, const typedef struct {
2697         int __dummy;}
2698         pthread_condattr_t *);
2699 extern int pthread_cond_signal(pthread_cond_t *);
2700 extern int pthread_cond_timedwait(pthread_cond_t *, pthread_mutex_t *,
2701         const struct timespec {
2702         time_t tv_sec; long int tv_nsec;}
2703         *);
2704
2705 extern int pthread_cond_wait(pthread_cond_t *, pthread_mutex_t *);
2706 extern int pthread_condattr_destroy(pthread_condattr_t *);
2707 extern int pthread_condattr_init(pthread_condattr_t *);
2708 extern int pthread_create(pthread_t *, const typedef struct {
2709         int __detachstate;
2710         int __schedpolicy;
2711         struct sched_param __schedparam;
2712         int __inheritsched;
2713         int __scope;
2714         size_t __guardsize;
2715         int __stackaddr_set;
2716         void *__stackaddr;
2717         unsigned long int __stacksize;}
2718         pthread_attr_t *,
2719         void *(*__start_routine) (void *p1)
2720

```



```

2721         , void *);
2722 extern int pthread_detach(typedef unsigned long int pthread_t);
2723 extern int pthread_equal(typedef unsigned long int pthread_t,
2724                          typedef unsigned long int pthread_t);
2725 extern void pthread_exit(void *);
2726 extern int pthread_getschedparam(typedef unsigned long int pthread_t,
2727                                  int *, struct sched_param {
2728                                  int sched_priority;
2729
2730                                  });
2731 extern void *pthread_getspecific(typedef unsigned int pthread_key_t);
2732 extern int pthread_join(typedef unsigned long int pthread_t, void **);
2733 extern int pthread_key_create(pthread_key_t *, void (*destr_func) (void
2734 *)
2735 );
2736 extern int pthread_key_delete(typedef unsigned int pthread_key_t);
2737 extern int pthread_mutex_destroy(pthread_mutex_t *);
2738 extern int pthread_mutex_init(pthread_mutex_t *, const typedef struct
2739 {
2740         int __mutexkind;
2741
2742         pthread_mutexattr_t *);
2743 extern int pthread_mutex_lock(pthread_mutex_t *);
2744 extern int pthread_mutex_trylock(pthread_mutex_t *);
2745 extern int pthread_mutex_unlock(pthread_mutex_t *);
2746 extern int pthread_mutexattr_destroy(pthread_mutexattr_t *);
2747 extern int pthread_mutexattr_init(pthread_mutexattr_t *);
2748 extern int pthread_once(pthread_once_t *, void (*init_routine) (void)
2749 );
2750 extern int pthread_rwlock_destroy(pthread_rwlock_t *);
2751 extern int pthread_rwlock_init(pthread_rwlock_t *,
2752 pthread_rwlockattr_t *);
2753 extern int pthread_rwlock_rdlock(pthread_rwlock_t *);
2754 extern int pthread_rwlock_tryrdlock(pthread_rwlock_t *);
2755 extern int pthread_rwlock_trywrlock(pthread_rwlock_t *);
2756 extern int pthread_rwlock_unlock(pthread_rwlock_t *);
2757 extern int pthread_rwlock_wrlock(pthread_rwlock_t *);
2758 extern int pthread_rwlockattr_destroy(pthread_rwlockattr_t *);
2759 extern int pthread_rwlockattr_getpshared(const typedef struct {
2760         int __lockkind; int
2761 __pshared; }
2762         pthread_rwlockattr_t *, int
2763 *);
2764 extern int pthread_rwlockattr_init(pthread_rwlockattr_t *);
2765 extern int pthread_rwlockattr_setpshared(pthread_rwlockattr_t *, int);
2766 extern typedef unsigned long int pthread_t pthread_self(void);
2767 extern int pthread_setcancelstate(int, int *);
2768 extern int pthread_setcanceltype(int, int *);
2769 extern int pthread_setschedparam(typedef unsigned long int pthread_t,
2770 int, const struct sched_param {
2771         int sched_priority;
2772
2773         });
2774 extern int pthread_setspecific(typedef unsigned int pthread_key_t,
2775 const void *);
2776 extern void pthread_testcancel(void);
2777 extern int pthread_attr_getguardsize(const typedef struct {
2778         int __detachstate;
2779         int __schedpolicy;
2780         struct sched_param __schedparam;
2781         int __inheritsched;
2782         int __scope;
2783         size_t __guardsize;
2784         int __stackaddr_set;

```

```

2785         void *__stackaddr;
2786         unsigned long int __stacksize;}
2787     pthread_attr_t *, size_t *);
2788 extern int pthread_attr_setguardsize(pthread_attr_t *,
2789                                     typedef unsigned long int
2790     size_t);
2791 extern int pthread_attr_setstackaddr(pthread_attr_t *, void *);
2792 extern int pthread_attr_getstackaddr(const typedef struct {
2793         int __detachstate;
2794         int __schedpolicy;
2795         struct sched_param __schedparam;
2796         int __inheritsched;
2797         int __scope;
2798         size_t __guardsize;
2799         int __stackaddr_set;
2800         void *__stackaddr;
2801         unsigned long int __stacksize;}
2802     pthread_attr_t *, void **);
2803 extern int pthread_attr_setstacksize(pthread_attr_t *,
2804                                     typedef unsigned long int
2805     size_t);
2806 extern int pthread_attr_getstacksize(const typedef struct {
2807         int __detachstate;
2808         int __schedpolicy;
2809         struct sched_param __schedparam;
2810         int __inheritsched;
2811         int __scope;
2812         size_t __guardsize;
2813         int __stackaddr_set;
2814         void *__stackaddr;
2815         unsigned long int __stacksize;}
2816     pthread_attr_t *, size_t *);
2817 extern int pthread_mutexattr_gettype(const typedef struct {
2818         int __mutexkind;}
2819     pthread_mutexattr_t *, int *);
2820 extern int pthread_mutexattr_settype(pthread_mutexattr_t *, int);
2821 extern int pthread_getconcurrency(void);
2822 extern int pthread_setconcurrency(int);
2823 extern int pthread_attr_getstack(const typedef struct {
2824         int __detachstate;
2825         int __schedpolicy;
2826         struct sched_param __schedparam;
2827         int __inheritsched;
2828         int __scope;
2829         size_t __guardsize;
2830         int __stackaddr_set;
2831         void *__stackaddr;
2832         unsigned long int __stacksize;}
2833     pthread_attr_t *, void **, size_t *);
2834 extern int pthread_attr_setstack(pthread_attr_t *, void *,
2835     typedef unsigned long int size_t);
2836 extern int pthread_condattr_getpshared(const typedef struct {
2837         int __dummy;}
2838     pthread_condattr_t *, int *);
2839 extern int pthread_condattr_setpshared(pthread_condattr_t *, int);
2840 extern int pthread_mutexattr_getpshared(const typedef struct {
2841         int __mutexkind;}
2842     pthread_mutexattr_t *, int *);
2843 extern int pthread_mutexattr_setpshared(pthread_mutexattr_t *, int);
2844 extern int pthread_rwlock_timedrdlock(pthread_rwlock_t *, const struct
2845     timespec {
2846         time_t tv_sec; long int
2847     tv_nsec;})
2848

```

```

2849                                     *);
2850 extern int pthread_rwlock_timedwrlock(pthread_rwlock_t *, const struct
2851 timespec {
2852                                     time_t tv_sec; long int
2853 tv_nsec; }
2854
2855                                     *);
2856 extern int __register_atfork(void (*prepare) (void)
2857                               , void (*parent) (void)
2858                               , void (*child) (void)
2859                               , void *);
2860 extern int pthread_setschedprio(typedef unsigned long int pthread_t,
2861 int);

```

## 11.7.2 semaphore.h

```

2862
2863 extern int sem_close(sem_t *);
2864 extern int sem_destroy(sem_t *);
2865 extern int sem_getvalue(sem_t *, int *);
2866 extern int sem_init(sem_t *, int, unsigned int);
2867 extern sem_t *sem_open(const char *, int, ...);
2868 extern int sem_post(sem_t *);
2869 extern int sem_trywait(sem_t *);
2870 extern int sem_unlink(const char *);
2871 extern int sem_wait(sem_t *);
2872 extern int sem_timedwait(sem_t *, const struct timespec *);

```

## 11.8 Interfaces for libgcc\_s

2873 Table 11-31 defines the library name and shared object name for the libgcc\_s library

2874 **Table 11-31 libgcc\_s Definition**

Library:	libgcc_s
SONAME:	libgcc_s.so.1

2876 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifica-  
2877 tions:

2878 [LSB] This Specification

### 11.8.1 Unwind Library

#### 11.8.1.1 Interfaces for Unwind Library

2880 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions  
2881 for Unwind Library specified in Table 11-32, with the full mandatory functionality as  
2882 described in the referenced underlying specification.

2883 **Table 11-32 libgcc\_s - Unwind Library Function Interfaces**

<code>_Unwind_Backtra</code> <code>ce(GCC_3.3) [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_DeleteE</code> <code>xception(GCC_3.0</code> <code>) [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_FindEn</code> <code>closingFunction(G</code> <code>CC_3.3) [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_Find_F</code> <code>DE(GCC_3.0)</code> <code>[LSB]</code>
<code>_Unwind_Forced</code> <code>Unwind(GCC_3.0</code> <code>) [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetCF</code> <code>A(GCC_3.3) [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetDat</code> <code>aRelBase(GCC_3.</code> <code>0) [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetGR(&lt;</code> <code>GCC_3.0) [LSB]</code>

<code>_Unwind_GetIP(GCC_3.0)</code> [LSB]	<code>_Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(GCC_3.0)</code> [LSB]	<code>_Unwind_GetRegionStart(GCC_3.0)</code> [LSB]	<code>_Unwind_GetTextRelBase(GCC_3.0)</code> [LSB]
<code>_Unwind_RaiseException(GCC_3.0)</code> [LSB]	<code>_Unwind_Resume(GCC_3.0)</code> [LSB]	<code>_Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow(GCC_3.3)</code> [LSB]	<code>_Unwind_SetGR(GCC_3.0)</code> [LSB]
<code>_Unwind_SetIP(GCC_3.0)</code> [LSB]			

2884

## 11.9 Data Definitions for `libgcc_s`

2885

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in `libgcc_s`. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

2886

2887

2888

2889

2890

2891

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

2892

2893

2894

2895

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

2896

2897

2898

### 11.9.1 `unwind.h`

2899

2900

```
extern void _Unwind_DeleteException(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
```

2901

```
extern fde *_Unwind_Find_FDE(void *, struct dwarf_eh_base *);
```

2902

```
extern void _Unwind_DeleteException(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
```

2903

```
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_ForcedUnwind(struct _Unwind_Exception *,
```

2904

```
        _Unwind_Stop_Fn, void *);
```

2905

```
extern _Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int);
```

2906

```
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *);
```

2907

```
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(struct
```

2908

```
        _Unwind_Context
```

2909

```
        *);
```

2910

```
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetRegionStart(struct _Unwind_Context *);
```

2911

```
extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_RaiseException(struct
```

2912

```
        _Unwind_Exception
```

2913

```
        *);
```

2914

```
extern void _Unwind_Resume(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
```

2915

```
extern void _Unwind_SetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int, u_int64_t);
```

2916

```
extern void _Unwind_SetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *, _Unwind_Ptr);
```

2917

```
extern void _Unwind_DeleteException(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
```

2918

```
extern fde *_Unwind_Find_FDE(void *, struct dwarf_eh_base *);
```

2919

```
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_ForcedUnwind(struct _Unwind_Exception *,
```

2920

```
        _Unwind_Stop_Fn, void *);
```

2921

```
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetDataRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
```

2922

```
extern _Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int);
```

2923

```
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *);
```

2924

```
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(struct
```

2925

```
        _Unwind_Context
```

2926

```
        *);
```

```

2927 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetRegionStart(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2928 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetTextRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2929 extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_RaiseException(struct
2930 _Unwind_Exception
2931                                     *);
2932 extern void _Unwind_Resume(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
2933 extern void _Unwind_SetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int, u_int64_t);
2934 extern void _Unwind_SetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *, _Unwind_Ptr);
2935 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_ForcedUnwind(struct _Unwind_Exception *,
2936                                         _Unwind_Stop_Fn, void *);
2937 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetDataRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2938 extern _Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int);
2939 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2940 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(struct
2941 _Unwind_Context
2942                                     *);
2943 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetRegionStart(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2944 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetTextRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2945 extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_RaiseException(struct
2946 _Unwind_Exception
2947                                     *);
2948 extern void _Unwind_Resume(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
2949 extern void _Unwind_SetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int, u_int64_t);
2950 extern void _Unwind_SetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *, _Unwind_Ptr);
2951 extern void _Unwind_DeleteException(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
2952 extern fde * _Unwind_Find_FDE(void *, struct dwarf_eh_base *);
2953 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_ForcedUnwind(struct _Unwind_Exception *,
2954                                         _Unwind_Stop_Fn, void *);
2955 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetDataRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2956 extern _Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int);
2957 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2958 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(struct
2959 _Unwind_Context
2960                                     *);
2961 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetRegionStart(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2962 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetTextRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2963 extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_RaiseException(struct
2964 _Unwind_Exception
2965                                     *);
2966 extern void _Unwind_Resume(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
2967 extern void _Unwind_SetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int, u_int64_t);
2968 extern void _Unwind_SetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *, _Unwind_Ptr);
2969 extern void _Unwind_DeleteException(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
2970 extern fde * _Unwind_Find_FDE(void *, struct dwarf_eh_base *);
2971 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_ForcedUnwind(struct _Unwind_Exception *,
2972                                         _Unwind_Stop_Fn, void *);
2973 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetDataRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2974 extern _Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int);
2975 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2976 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(struct
2977 _Unwind_Context
2978                                     *);
2979 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetRegionStart(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2980 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetTextRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2981 extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_RaiseException(struct
2982 _Unwind_Exception
2983                                     *);
2984 extern void _Unwind_Resume(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
2985 extern void _Unwind_SetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int, u_int64_t);
2986 extern void _Unwind_SetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *, _Unwind_Ptr);
2987 extern void _Unwind_DeleteException(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
2988 extern fde * _Unwind_Find_FDE(void *, struct dwarf_eh_base *);
2989 extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_ForcedUnwind(struct _Unwind_Exception *,
2990                                         _Unwind_Stop_Fn, void *);

```

```

2991     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetDataRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2992     extern _Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int);
2993     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2994     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(void);
2995     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetRegionStart(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2996     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetTextRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
2997     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_RaiseException(struct
2998     _Unwind_Exception
2999     *);
3000     extern void _Unwind_Resume(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
3001     extern void _Unwind_SetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int, u_int64_t);
3002     extern void _Unwind_SetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *, _Unwind_Ptr);
3003     extern void _Unwind_DeleteException(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
3004     extern fde * _Unwind_Find_FDE(void *, struct dwarf_eh_base *);
3005     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_ForcedUnwind(struct _Unwind_Exception *,
3006     _Unwind_Stop_Fn, void *);
3007     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetDataRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3008     extern _Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int);
3009     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3010     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(void);
3011     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetRegionStart(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3012     extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetTextRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3013     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_RaiseException(struct
3014     _Unwind_Exception
3015     *);
3016     extern void _Unwind_Resume(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
3017     extern void _Unwind_SetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int, u_int64_t);
3018     extern void _Unwind_SetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *, _Unwind_Ptr);
3019     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Backtrace(_Unwind_Trace_Fn, void
3020     *);
3021     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Backtrace(_Unwind_Trace_Fn, void
3022     *);
3023     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Backtrace(_Unwind_Trace_Fn, void
3024     *);
3025     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Backtrace(_Unwind_Trace_Fn, void
3026     *);
3027     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Backtrace(_Unwind_Trace_Fn, void
3028     *);
3029     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Backtrace(_Unwind_Trace_Fn, void
3030     *);
3031     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Backtrace(_Unwind_Trace_Fn, void
3032     *);
3033     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_GetCFA(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3034     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_GetCFA(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3035     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_GetCFA(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3036     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_GetCFA(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3037     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_GetCFA(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3038     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_GetCFA(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3039     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_GetCFA(struct _Unwind_Context *);
3040     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow(struct
3041
3042     _Unwind_Exception *);
3043     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow(struct
3044
3045     _Unwind_Exception *);
3046     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow(struct
3047
3048     _Unwind_Exception *);
3049     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow(struct
3050
3051     _Unwind_Exception *);
3052     extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow(struct
3053
3054     _Unwind_Exception *);

```

```

3055 extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow(struct
3056     _Unwind_Exception *);
3057 extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow(struct
3058     _Unwind_Exception *);
3059 extern void *_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void *);
3060 extern void *_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void *);
3061 extern void *_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void *);
3062 extern void *_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void *);
3063 extern void *_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void *);
3064 extern void *_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void *);
3065 extern void *_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void *);
3066 extern void *_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void *);
3067 extern void *_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void *);
3068 extern _Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetBSP(struct _Unwind_Context *);

```

## 11.10 Interface Definitions for libgcc\_s

3069 The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libgcc\_s and are  
3070 defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be  
3071 included in the source standard.

3072 Other interfaces listed in Section 11.8 shall behave as described in the referenced  
3073 base document.

### **\_Unwind\_DeleteException**

#### **Name**

3074 `_Unwind_DeleteException` — private C++ error handling method

#### **Synopsis**

3075 `void _Unwind_DeleteException(struct _Unwind_Exception * object);`

#### **Description**

3076 `_Unwind_DeleteException()` deletes the given exception *object*. If a given  
3077 runtime resumes normal execution after catching a foreign exception, it will not  
3078 know how to delete that exception. Such an exception shall be deleted by calling  
3079 `_Unwind_DeleteException()`. This is a convenience function that calls the function  
3080 pointed to by the *exception\_cleanup* field of the exception header.

### **\_Unwind\_Find\_FDE**

#### **Name**

3081 `_Unwind_Find_FDE` — private C++ error handling method

#### **Synopsis**

3082 `fde * _Unwind_Find_FDE(void * pc, struct dwarf_eh_bases * bases);`

#### **Description**

3083 `_Unwind_Find_FDE()` looks for the object containing *pc*, then inserts into *bases*.

## **\_Unwind\_ForcedUnwind**

### **Name**

3084 `_Unwind_ForcedUnwind` — private C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

3085 `_Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_ForcedUnwind(struct _Unwind_Exception *`  
3086 `object, _Unwind_Stop_Fn stop, void * stop_parameter);`

### **Description**

3087 `_Unwind_ForcedUnwind()` raises an exception for forced unwinding, passing along  
3088 the given exception *object*, which should have its *exception\_class* and  
3089 *exception\_cleanup* fields set. The exception *object* has been allocated by the  
3090 language-specific runtime, and has a language-specific format, except that it shall  
3091 contain an `_Unwind_Exception` struct.

3092 Forced unwinding is a single-phase process. *stop* and *stop\_parameter* control the  
3093 termination of the unwind process instead of the usual personality routine query.  
3094 *stop* is called for each unwind frame, with the parameters described for the usual  
3095 personality routine below, plus an additional *stop\_parameter*.

### **Return Value**

3096 When *stop* identifies the destination frame, it transfers control to the user code as  
3097 appropriate without returning, normally after calling `_Unwind_DeleteException()`.  
3098 If not, then it should return an `_Unwind_Reason_Code` value.

3099 If *stop* returns any reason code other than `_URC_NO_REASON`, then the stack state is  
3100 indeterminate from the point of view of the caller of `_Unwind_ForcedUnwind()`.  
3101 Rather than attempt to return, therefore, the unwind library should use the  
3102 *exception\_cleanup* entry in the exception, and then call `abort()`.

#### **\_URC\_NO\_REASON**

3103 This is not the destination from. The unwind runtime will call frame's  
3104 personality routine with the `_UA_FORCE_UNWIND` and `_UA_CLEANUP_PHASE` flag  
3105 set in *actions*, and then unwind to the next frame and call the `stop()` function  
3106 again.  
3107

#### **\_URC\_END\_OF\_STACK**

3108 In order to allow `_Unwind_ForcedUnwind()` to perform special processing  
3109 when it reaches the end of the stack, the unwind runtime will call it after the last  
3110 frame is rejected, with a `NULL` stack pointer in the context, and the `stop()`  
3111 function shall catch this condition. It may return this code if it cannot handle  
3112 end-of-stack.  
3113

#### **\_URC\_FATAL\_PHASE2\_ERROR**

3114 The `stop()` function may return this code for other fatal conditions like stack  
3115 corruption.  
3116



## **\_Unwind\_GetDataRelBase**

### **Name**

3117 `_Unwind_GetDataRelBase` – private IA64 C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

3118 `_Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetDataRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context * context);`

### **Description**

3119 `_Unwind_GetDataRelBase()` returns the global pointer in register one for *context*.

## **\_Unwind\_GetGR**

### **Name**

3120 `_Unwind_GetGR` – private C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

3121 `_Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetGR(struct _Unwind_Context * context, int index);`

### **Description**

3122 `_Unwind_GetGR()` returns data at *index* found in *context*. The register is identified  
3123 by its index: 0 to 31 are for the fixed registers, and 32 to 127 are for the stacked  
3124 registers.

3125 During the two phases of unwinding, only GR1 has a guaranteed value, which is the  
3126 global pointer of the frame referenced by the unwind *context*. If the register has its  
3127 NAT bit set, the behavior is unspecified.

## **\_Unwind\_GetIP**

### **Name**

3128 `_Unwind_GetIP` – private C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

3129 `_Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIP(struct _Unwind_Context * context);`

### **Description**

3130 `_Unwind_GetIP()` returns the instruction pointer value for the routine identified by  
3131 the unwind *context*.

**\_Unwind\_GetLanguageSpecificData****Name**

3132 `_Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData` – private C++ error handling method

**Synopsis**

3133 `_Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(struct _Unwind_Context *`  
3134 `context, uint value);`

**Description**

3135 `_Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData()` returns the address of the language specific  
3136 data area for the current stack frame.

**\_Unwind\_GetRegionStart****Name**

3137 `_Unwind_GetRegionStart` – private C++ error handling method

**Synopsis**

3138 `_Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetRegionStart(struct _Unwind_Context * context);`

**Description**

3139 `_Unwind_GetRegionStart()` routine returns the address (i.e., 0) of the beginning of  
3140 the procedure or code fragment described by the current unwind descriptor block.

**\_Unwind\_GetTextRelBase****Name**

3141 `_Unwind_GetTextRelBase` – private IA64 C++ error handling method

**Synopsis**

3142 `_Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetTextRelBase(struct _Unwind_Context * context);`

**Description**

3143 `_Unwind_GetTextRelBase()` calls the abort method, then returns.

## **\_Unwind\_RaiseException**

### **Name**

3144 `_Unwind_RaiseException` – private C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

3145 `_Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_RaiseException(struct _Unwind_Exception *`  
3146 `object);`

### **Description**

3147 `_Unwind_RaiseException()` raises an exception, passing along the given exception  
3148 *object*, which should have its *exception\_class* and *exception\_cleanup* fields set.  
3149 The exception object has been allocated by the language-specific runtime, and has a  
3150 language-specific format, exception that it shall contain an `_Unwind_Exception`.

### **Return Value**

3151 `_Unwind_RaiseException()` does not return unless an error condition is found. If  
3152 an error condition occurs, an `_Unwind_Reason_Code` is returned:

#### `_URC_END_OF_STACK`

3153  
3154 The unwinder encountered the end of the stack during phase one without  
3155 finding a handler. The unwind runtime will not have modified the stack. The  
3156 C++ runtime will normally call `uncaught_exception()` in this case.

#### `_URC_FATAL_PHASE1_ERROR`

3157  
3158 The unwinder encountered an unexpected error during phase one, because of  
3159 something like stack corruption. The unwind runtime will not have modified  
3160 the stack. The C++ runtime will normally call `terminate()` in this case.

#### `_URC_FATAL_PHASE2_ERROR`

3161  
3162 The unwinder encountered an unexpected error during phase two. This is  
3163 usually a *throw*, which will call `terminate()`.

## **\_Unwind\_Resume**

### **Name**

3164 `_Unwind_Resume` – private C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

3165 `void _Unwind_Resume(struct _Unwind_Exception * object);`

### **Description**

3166 `_Unwind_Resume()` resumes propagation of an existing exception *object*. A call to  
3167 this routine is inserted as the end of a landing pad that performs cleanup, but does  
3168 not resume normal execution. It causes unwinding to proceed further.

**\_Unwind\_SetGR****Name**

3169 `_Unwind_SetGR` – private C++ error handling method

**Synopsis**

3170 `void _Unwind_SetGR(struct _Unwind_Context * context, int index, uint value);`

**Description**

3171 `_Unwind_SetGR()` sets the *value* of the register *indexed* for the routine identified by  
3172 the unwind *context*.

**\_Unwind\_SetIP****Name**

3173 `_Unwind_SetIP` – private C++ error handling method

**Synopsis**

3174 `void _Unwind_SetIP(struct _Unwind_Context * context, uint value);`

**Description**

3175 `_Unwind_SetIP()` sets the *value* of the instruction pointer for the routine identified  
3176 by the unwind *context*

**11.11 Interfaces for libdl**

3177 Table 11-33 defines the library name and shared object name for the libdl library

**Table 11-33 libdl Definition**

Library:	libdl
SONAME:	libdl.so.2

3180 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifica-  
3181 tions:

[LSB] This Specification  
[SUSv3] ISO POSIX (2003)

**11.11.1 Dynamic Loader****11.11.1.1 Interfaces for Dynamic Loader**

3183 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions  
3184 for Dynamic Loader specified in Table 11-34, with the full mandatory functionality  
3185 as described in the referenced underlying specification.  
3186

**Table 11-34 libdl - Dynamic Loader Function Interfaces**

<code>dladdr(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</code>	<code>dlclose(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>dLError(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]</code>	<code>dlopen(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]</code>
--	---	---	--

dlsym(GLIBC_2.2.5) [LSB]			
--------------------------	--	--	--

3188

## 11.12 Data Definitions for libdl

3189

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libdl. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

3190

3191

3192

3193

3194

3195

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

3196

3197

3198

3199

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

3200

3201

3202

### 11.12.1 dlfcn.h

3203

```
extern int dladdr(const void *, Dl_info *);
extern int dlclose(void *);
extern char *dlerror(void);
extern void *dlopen(char *, int);
extern void *dlsym(void *, char *);
```

3204

3205

3206

3207

3208

## 11.13 Interfaces for libcrypt

3209

Table 11-35 defines the library name and shared object name for the libcrypt library

3210

**Table 11-35 libcrypt Definition**

Library:	libcrypt
SONAME:	libcrypt.so.1

3211

3212

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

3213

3214

[SUSv3] ISO POSIX (2003)

### 11.13.1 Encryption

3215

#### 11.13.1.1 Interfaces for Encryption

3216

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions for Encryption specified in Table 11-36, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

3217

3218

3219

**Table 11-36 libcrypt - Encryption Function Interfaces**

crypt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	encrypt(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	setkey(GLIBC_2.2.5) [SUSv3]	
----------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------	--

3220

## **IV Utility Libraries**

## 12 Libraries

1 An LSB-conforming implementation shall also support some utility libraries which  
2 are built on top of the interfaces provided by the base libraries. These libraries  
3 implement common functionality, and hide additional system dependent  
4 information such as file formats and device names.

### 12.1 Interfaces for libz

5 Table 12-1 defines the library name and shared object name for the libz library

6 **Table 12-1 libz Definition**

7 Library:	libz
SONAME:	libz.so.1

#### 12.1.1 Compression Library

##### 8 12.1.1.1 Interfaces for Compression Library

9 No external functions are defined for libz - Compression Library **in this part of the**  
10 **specification. See also the generic specification.**

### 12.2 Data Definitions for libz

11 This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with  
12 interfaces contained in libz. These definitions are organized into groups that  
13 correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the  
14 reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an  
15 interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data  
16 definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

17 This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to  
18 repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and  
19 application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source  
20 interface definition specifications.

21 This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming  
22 language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C. The C language is used here  
23 as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does  
24 not preclude their use by other programming languages.

#### 12.2.1 zlib.h

```
25 extern int gzread(gzFile, voidp, unsigned int);  
26 extern int gzclose(gzFile);  
27 extern gzFile gzopen(const char *, const char *);  
28 extern gzFile gzdopen(int, const char *);  
29 extern int gzwrite(gzFile, voidpc, unsigned int);  
30 extern int gzflush(gzFile, int);  
31 extern const char *gzerror(gzFile, int *);  
32 extern uLong Adler32(uLong, const Bytef *, uInt);  
33 extern int compress(Bytef *, uLongf *, const Bytef *, uLong);  
34 extern int compress2(Bytef *, uLongf *, const Bytef *, uLong, int);  
35 extern uLong crc32(uLong, const Bytef *, uInt);  
36 extern int deflate(z_stream *, int);  
37
```

```

38     extern int deflateCopy(z_streamp, z_streamp);
39     extern int deflateEnd(z_streamp);
40     extern int deflateInit2_(z_streamp, int, int, int, int, int, const char
41     *,
42     int);
43     extern int deflateInit_(z_streamp, int, const char *, int);
44     extern int deflateParams(z_streamp, int, int);
45     extern int deflateReset(z_streamp);
46     extern int deflateSetDictionary(z_streamp, const Bytef *, uInt);
47     extern const uLongf *get_crc_table(void);
48     extern int gzeof(gzFile);
49     extern int gzgetc(gzFile);
50     extern char *gzgets(gzFile, char *, int);
51     extern int gzprintf(gzFile, const char *, ...);
52     extern int gzputc(gzFile, int);
53     extern int gzputs(gzFile, const char *);
54     extern int gzrewind(gzFile);
55     extern z_off_t gzseek(gzFile, z_off_t, int);
56     extern int gzsetparams(gzFile, int, int);
57     extern z_off_t gztell(gzFile);
58     extern int inflate(z_streamp, int);
59     extern int inflateEnd(z_streamp);
60     extern int inflateInit2_(z_streamp, int, const char *, int);
61     extern int inflateInit_(z_streamp, const char *, int);
62     extern int inflateReset(z_streamp);
63     extern int inflateSetDictionary(z_streamp, const Bytef *, uInt);
64     extern int inflateSync(z_streamp);
65     extern int inflateSyncPoint(z_streamp);
66     extern int uncompress(Bytef *, uLongf *, const Bytef *, uLong);
67     extern const char *zError(int);
68     extern const char *zlibVersion(void);
69     extern uLong deflateBound(z_streamp, uLong);
70     extern uLong compressBound(uLong);

```

## 12.3 Interfaces for libncurses

71 Table 12-2 defines the library name and shared object name for the libncurses library

72 **Table 12-2 libncurses Definition**

73 Library:	libncurses
SONAME:	libncurses.so.5

### 12.23.1 Curses

#### 74 12.23.1.1 Interfaces for Curses

75 No external functions are defined for libncurses - Curses in this part of the  
76 specification. See also the generic specification.

## 12.34 Data Definitions for libncurses

77 This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with  
78 interfaces contained in libncurses. These definitions are organized into groups that  
79 correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the  
80 reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an  
81 interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data  
82 definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.



83 This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to  
 84 repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and  
 85 application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source  
 86 interface definition specifications.

87 This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming  
 88 language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C. The C language is used here  
 89 as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does  
 90 not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 12.4.1 curses.h

```

91
92 extern int addch(const chtype);
93 extern int addchnstr(const chtype *, int);
94 extern int addchstr(const chtype *);
95 extern int addnstr(const char *, int);
96 extern int addstr(const char *);
97 extern int attroff(int);
98 extern int attron(int);
99 extern int attrset(int);
100 extern int attr_get(attr_t *, short *, void *);
101 extern int attr_off(attr_t, void *);
102 extern int attr_on(attr_t, void *);
103 extern int attr_set(attr_t, short, void *);
104 extern int baudrate(void);
105 extern int beep(void);
106 extern int bkgd(chtype);
107 extern void bkgdset(chtype);
108 extern int border(chtype, chtype, chtype, chtype, chtype, chtype,
109                 chtype,
110                 chtype);
111 extern int box(WINDOW *, chtype, chtype);
112 extern bool can_change_color(void);
113 extern int cbreak(void);
114 extern int chgat(int, attr_t, short, const void *);
115 extern int clear(void);
116 extern int clearok(WINDOW *, bool);
117 extern int clrtoeol(void);
118 extern int clrtoeol(void);
119 extern int color_content(short, short *, short *, short *);
120 extern int color_set(short, void *);
121 extern int copywin(const WINDOW *, WINDOW *, int, int, int, int, int,
122                 int,
123                 int);
124 extern int curs_set(int);
125 extern int def_prog_mode(void);
126 extern int def_shell_mode(void);
127 extern int delay_output(int);
128 extern int delch(void);
129 extern void delscreen(SCREEN *);
130 extern int delwin(WINDOW *);
131 extern int deleteln(void);
132 extern WINDOW *derwin(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int);
133 extern int doupdate(void);
134 extern WINDOW *dupwin(WINDOW *);
135 extern int echo(void);
136 extern int echochar(const chtype);
137 extern int erase(void);
138 extern int endwin(void);
139 extern char erasechar(void);
140 extern void filter(void);
141 extern int flash(void);

```

```

142     extern int flushing(void);
143     extern chtype getbkgd(WINDOW *);
144     extern int getch(void);
145     extern int getnstr(char *, int);
146     extern int getstr(char *);
147     extern WINDOW *getwin(FILE *);
148     extern int halfdelay(int);
149     extern bool has_colors(void);
150     extern bool has_ic(void);
151     extern bool has_il(void);
152     extern int hline(chtype, int);
153     extern void idcok(WINDOW *, bool);
154     extern int idlok(WINDOW *, bool);
155     extern void immedok(WINDOW *, bool);
156     extern chtype inch(void);
157     extern int inchnstr(chtype *, int);
158     extern int inchstr(chtype *);
159     extern WINDOW *initscr(void);
160     extern int init_color(short, short, short, short);
161     extern int init_pair(short, short, short);
162     extern int innstr(char *, int);
163     extern int insch(chtype);
164     extern int insdelln(int);
165     extern int insertln(void);
166     extern int insnstr(const char *, int);
167     extern int insstr(const char *);
168     extern int instr(char *);
169     extern int intrflush(WINDOW *, bool);
170     extern bool isendwin(void);
171     extern bool is_linetouched(WINDOW *, int);
172     extern bool is_wintouched(WINDOW *);
173     extern const char *keyname(int);
174     extern int keypad(WINDOW *, bool);
175     extern char killchar(void);
176     extern int leaveok(WINDOW *, bool);
177     extern char *longname(void);
178     extern int meta(WINDOW *, bool);
179     extern int move(int, int);
180     extern int mvaddch(int, int, const chtype);
181     extern int mvaddchnstr(int, int, const chtype *, int);
182     extern int mvaddchstr(int, int, const chtype *);
183     extern int mvaddnstr(int, int, const char *, int);
184     extern int mvaddstr(int, int, const char *);
185     extern int mvchgat(int, int, int, attr_t, short, const void *);
186     extern int mvcur(int, int, int, int);
187     extern int mvdelch(int, int);
188     extern int mvderwin(WINDOW *, int, int);
189     extern int mvgetch(int, int);
190     extern int mvgetnstr(int, int, char *, int);
191     extern int mvgetstr(int, int, char *);
192     extern int mvhline(int, int, chtype, int);
193     extern chtype mvinch(int, int);
194     extern int mvinchnstr(int, int, chtype *, int);
195     extern int mvinchstr(int, int, chtype *);
196     extern int mvinnstr(int, int, char *, int);
197     extern int mvinsch(int, int, chtype);
198     extern int mvinsnstr(int, int, const char *, int);
199     extern int mvinsstr(int, int, const char *);
200     extern int mvinstr(int, int, char *);
201     extern int mvprintw(int, int, char *, ...);
202     extern int mvscanw(int, int, const char *, ...);
203     extern int mvvline(int, int, chtype, int);
204     extern int mwaddch(WINDOW *, int, int, const chtype);
205     extern int mwaddchnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const chtype *, int);

```

```

206 extern int mvwaddchstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const chtype *);
207 extern int mvwaddnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, int);
208 extern int mvwaddstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *);
209 extern int mvwchgat(WINDOW *, int, int, int, attr_t, short, const void
210 *);
211 extern int mvwdelch(WINDOW *, int, int);
212 extern int mvwgetch(WINDOW *, int, int);
213 extern int mvwgetnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *, int);
214 extern int mvwgetstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *);
215 extern int mvwhline(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype, int);
216 extern int mvwin(WINDOW *, int, int);
217 extern chtype mvwinch(WINDOW *, int, int);
218 extern int mvwinchnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype *, int);
219 extern int mvwinchstr(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype *);
220 extern int mvwinnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *, int);
221 extern int mvwinsch(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype);
222 extern int mvwinsnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, int);
223 extern int mvwinsstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *);
224 extern int mvwinstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *);
225 extern int mvwprintw(WINDOW *, int, int, char *, ...);
226 extern int mvwscanw(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, ...);
227 extern int mvwvline(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype, int);
228 extern int napms(int);
229 extern WINDOW *newpad(int, int);
230 extern SCREEN *newterm(const char *, FILE *, FILE *);
231 extern WINDOW *newwin(int, int, int, int);
232 extern int nl(void);
233 extern int nocbreak(void);
234 extern int nodelay(WINDOW *, bool);
235 extern int noecho(void);
236 extern int nonl(void);
237 extern void noqiflush(void);
238 extern int noraw(void);
239 extern int notimeout(WINDOW *, bool);
240 extern int overlay(const WINDOW *, WINDOW *);
241 extern int overwrite(const WINDOW *, WINDOW *);
242 extern int pair_content(short, short *, short *);
243 extern int pechochar(WINDOW *, chtype);
244 extern int pnoutrefresh(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int, int, int);
245 extern int prefresh(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int, int, int);
246 extern int printw(char *, ...);
247 extern int putwin(WINDOW *, FILE *);
248 extern void qiflush(void);
249 extern int raw(void);
250 extern int redrawwin(WINDOW *);
251 extern int refresh(void);
252 extern int resetty(void);
253 extern int reset_prog_mode(void);
254 extern int reset_shell_mode(void);
255 extern int ripoffline(int, int (*init) (WINDOW *, int)
256 );
257 extern int savetty(void);
258 extern int scanw(const char *, ...);
259 extern int scr_dump(const char *);
260 extern int scr_init(const char *);
261 extern int scr1(int);
262 extern int scroll(WINDOW *);
263 extern int scrollok(WINDOW *, typedef unsigned char bool);
264 extern int scr_restore(const char *);
265 extern int scr_set(const char *);
266 extern int setscreg(int, int);
267 extern SCREEN *set_term(SCREEN *);
268 extern int slk_attroff(const typedef unsigned long int chtype);
269 extern int slk_attron(const typedef unsigned long int chtype);

```

```

270     extern int slk_attrset(const typedef unsigned long int chtype);
271     extern int slk_attr_set(const typedef chtype attr_t, short, void *);
272     extern int slk_clear(void);
273     extern int slk_color(short);
274     extern int slk_init(int);
275     extern char *slk_label(int);
276     extern int slk_noutrefresh(void);
277     extern int slk_refresh(void);
278     extern int slk_restore(void);
279     extern int slk_set(int, const char *, int);
280     extern int slk_touch(void);
281     extern int standout(void);
282     extern int standend(void);
283     extern int start_color(void);
284     extern WINDOW *subpad(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int);
285     extern WINDOW *subwin(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int);
286     extern int syncok(WINDOW *, typedef unsigned char bool);
287     extern typedef unsigned long int chtype termattrs(void);
288     extern char *termname(void);
289     extern void timeout(int);
290     extern int typeahead(int);
291     extern int ungetch(int);
292     extern int untouchwin(WINDOW *);
293     extern void use_env(typedef unsigned char bool);
294     extern int vidattr(typedef unsigned long int chtype);
295     extern int vidputs(typedef unsigned long int chtype,
296                       int (*vidputs_int) (int)
297                       );
298     extern int vline(typedef unsigned long int chtype, int);
299     extern int vwprintw(WINDOW *, char *, typedef void *va_list);
300     extern int vw_printw(WINDOW *, const char *, typedef void *va_list);
301     extern int vwscanw(WINDOW *, const char *, typedef void *va_list);
302     extern int vw_scanw(WINDOW *, const char *, typedef void *va_list);
303     extern int waddch(WINDOW *, const typedef unsigned long int chtype);
304     extern int waddchnstr(WINDOW *, const typedef unsigned long int chtype
305                          *,
306                          int);
307     extern int waddchstr(WINDOW *, const typedef unsigned long int chtype
308                          *);
309     extern int waddnstr(WINDOW *, const char *, int);
310     extern int waddstr(WINDOW *, const char *);
311     extern int wattron(WINDOW *, int);
312     extern int wattroff(WINDOW *, int);
313     extern int wattrset(WINDOW *, int);
314     extern int wattr_get(WINDOW *, attr_t *, short *, void *);
315     extern int wattr_on(WINDOW *, typedef chtype attr_t, void *);
316     extern int wattr_off(WINDOW *, typedef chtype attr_t, void *);
317     extern int wattr_set(WINDOW *, typedef chtype attr_t, short, void *);
318     extern int wbkgd(WINDOW *, typedef unsigned long int chtype);
319     extern void wbkgdset(WINDOW *, typedef unsigned long int chtype);
320     extern int wborder(WINDOW *, typedef unsigned long int chtype,
321                      typedef unsigned long int chtype,
322                      typedef unsigned long int chtype,
323                      typedef unsigned long int chtype,
324                      typedef unsigned long int chtype,
325                      typedef unsigned long int chtype,
326                      typedef unsigned long int chtype,
327                      typedef unsigned long int chtype);
328     extern int wchgat(WINDOW *, int, typedef chtype attr_t, short,
329                      const void *);
330     extern int wclear(WINDOW *);
331     extern int wclrtoebot(WINDOW *);
332     extern int wclrtoeol(WINDOW *);
333     extern int wcolor_set(WINDOW *, short, void *);

```

```

334 extern void wcursyncup(WINDOW *);
335 extern int wdelch(WINDOW *);
336 extern int wdeleteln(WINDOW *);
337 extern int wechochar(WINDOW *, const typedef unsigned long int chtype);
338 extern int werase(WINDOW *);
339 extern int wgetch(WINDOW *);
340 extern int wgetnstr(WINDOW *, char *, int);
341 extern int wgetstr(WINDOW *, char *);
342 extern int whline(WINDOW *, typedef unsigned long int chtype, int);
343 extern typedef unsigned long int chtype winch(WINDOW *);
344 extern int winchnstr(WINDOW *, chtype *, int);
345 extern int winchstr(WINDOW *, chtype *);
346 extern int winnstr(WINDOW *, char *, int);
347 extern int winsch(WINDOW *, typedef unsigned long int chtype);
348 extern int winsdelln(WINDOW *, int);
349 extern int winsertln(WINDOW *);
350 extern int winsnstr(WINDOW *, const char *, int);
351 extern int winsstr(WINDOW *, const char *);
352 extern int winstr(WINDOW *, char *);
353 extern int wmove(WINDOW *, int, int);
354 extern int wnoutrefresh(WINDOW *);
355 extern int wprintw(WINDOW *, char *, ...);
356 extern int wredrawln(WINDOW *, int, int);
357 extern int wrefresh(WINDOW *);
358 extern int wscanw(WINDOW *, const char *, ...);
359 extern int wscrl(WINDOW *, int);
360 extern int wsetscrreg(WINDOW *, int, int);
361 extern int wstandout(WINDOW *);
362 extern int wstandend(WINDOW *);
363 extern void wsyncdown(WINDOW *);
364 extern void wsyncup(WINDOW *);
365 extern void wtimeout(WINDOW *, int);
366 extern int wtouchln(WINDOW *, int, int, int);
367 extern int wvline(WINDOW *, typedef unsigned long int chtype, int);
368 extern char *unctrl(typedef unsigned long int chtype);
369 extern int COLORS(void);
370 extern int COLOR_PAIRS(void);
371 extern chtype acs_map(void);
372 extern WINDOW *curscr(void);
373 extern WINDOW *stdscr(void);
374 extern int COLS(void);
375 extern int LINES(void);
376 extern int touchline(WINDOW *, int, int);
377 extern int touchwin(WINDOW *);

```

## 12.4.2 term.h

```

378
379 extern int putp(const char *);
380 extern int tigetflag(const char *);
381 extern int tigetnum(const char *);
382 extern char *tigetstr(const char *);
383 extern char *tparm(const char *, ...);
384 extern TERMINAL *set_curterm(TERMINAL *);
385 extern int del_curterm(TERMINAL *);
386 extern int restartterm(char *, int, int *);
387 extern int setupterm(char *, int, int *);
388 extern char *tgetstr(char *, char **);
389 extern char *tgoto(const char *, int, int);
390 extern int tgetent(char *, const char *);
391 extern int tgetflag(char *);
392 extern int tgetnum(char *);
393 extern int tputs(const char *, int, int (*putcproc) (int)
394 );

```

395 `extern TERMINAL *cur_term(void);`

## 12.5 Interfaces for libutil

396 Table 12-3 defines the library name and shared object name for the libutil library

397 **Table 12-3 libutil Definition**

Library:	libutil
SONAME:	libutil.so.1

399 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifica-  
400 tions:

401 ~~[LSB] this specification~~ This Specification

### 12.35.1 Utility Functions

#### 12.35.1.1 Interfaces for Utility Functions

403 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the architecture specific functions  
404 for Utility Functions specified in Table 12-4, with the full mandatory functionality as  
405 described in the referenced underlying specification.

406 **Table 12-4 libutil - Utility Functions Function Interfaces**

<del>forkpty(GLIB C_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>login_tty(GLI BC_2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>logwtmp(GLI BC_2.2.5) [1]</del>		
<del>login(GLIBC_ 2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>logout(GLIBC_ _2.2.5) [1]</del>	<del>openpty(GLI BC_2.2.5) [1]</del>		

408 *Referenced Specification(s)*

409 ~~[1], this specification~~

forkpty(GLIBC_2. 2.5) [LSB]	login(GLIBC_2.2.5 ) [LSB]	login_tty(GLIBC_ 2.2.5) [LSB]	logout(GLIBC_2.2 .5) [LSB]
logwtmp(GLIBC_ 2.2.5) [LSB]	openpty(GLIBC_2 .2.5) [LSB]		

410

## **V Package Format and Installation**

## 13 Software Installation

### 13.1 Package Dependencies

1           The LSB runtime environment shall provide the following dependencies.

2           lsb-core-amd64

3                 This dependency is used to indicate that the application is dependent on  
4                 features contained in the LSB-Core specification.

5           These dependencies shall have a version of 3.0.

6           Other LSB modules may add additional dependencies; such dependencies shall  
7           have the format `lsb-module-amd64`.

### 13.2 Package Architecture Considerations

8           All packages must specify an architecture of `x86_64`. An LSB runtime environment  
9           must accept an architecture of `x86_64` even if the native architecture is different.

10          The `archnum` value in the Lead Section shall be `0x0001`.



# Annex A Alphabetical Listing of Interfaces

## A.1 libgcc\_s

1 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

2 ~~this specification~~ This Specification [LSB]

3 **Table A-1 libgcc\_s Function Interfaces**

<del>_Unwind_Backtrace_Unwind_Backtrace</del> [1]LSB]	_Unwind_GetDataRelBase[1]LSB]	_Unwind_RaiseException[1]LSB]
_Unwind_DeleteException[1]LSB]	<del>_Unwind_GetGR_Unwind_GetGR</del> [1]LSB]	<del>_Unwind_Resume_Unwind_Resume</del> [1]LSB]
_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction[1]LSB]	<del>_Unwind_GetIP_Unwind_GetIP</del> [1]LSB]	_Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow[1]LSB]
<del>_Unwind_Find_FDE_Unwind_Find_FDE</del> [1]LSB]	_Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData[1]LSB]	<del>_Unwind_SetGR_Unwind_SetGR</del> [1]LSB]
<del>_Unwind_ForcedUnwind_Unwind_ForcedUnwind</del> [1]LSB]	_Unwind_GetRegionStart[1]LSB]	<del>_Unwind_SetIP_Unwind_SetIP</del> [1]LSB]
<del>_Unwind_GetCFA_Unwind_GetCFA</del> [1]LSB]	_Unwind_GetTextRelBase[1]LSB]	

## A.2 libm

5 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

6 ISO C (1999) [ISO C99]

7 ISO POSIX (2003) [SUSv3]

8 **Table A-2 libm Function Interfaces**

<del>__fpclassify__fpclassify</del> [1]ISO C99]	<del>__signbit__signbit</del> [1]ISO C99]	<del>exp2</del> exp2l[1]SUSv3]
---	---	--------------------------------

## Annex B GNU Free Documentation License (Informative)

This specification is published under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1, March 2000

Copyright (C) 2000 Free Software Foundation, Inc. 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

### B.1 PREAMBLE

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other written document "free" in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or noncommercially. Secondly, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of "copyleft", which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

### B.2 APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

This License applies to any manual or other work that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. The "Document", below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as "you".

A "Modified Version" of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A "Secondary Section" is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document's overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (For example, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The "Invariant Sections" are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License.

The "Cover Texts" are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License.

42 A "Transparent" copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented  
43 in a format whose specification is available to the general public, whose contents can  
44 be viewed and edited directly and straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for  
45 images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely  
46 available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for  
47 automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A  
48 copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup has been  
49 designed to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not  
50 Transparent. A copy that is not "Transparent" is called "Opaque".

51 Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without  
52 markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly  
53 available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML designed for human  
54 modification. Opaque formats include PostScript, PDF, proprietary formats that can  
55 be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which  
56 the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the  
57 machine-generated HTML produced by some word processors for output purposes  
58 only.

59 The "Title Page" means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following  
60 pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in  
61 the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, "Title  
62 Page" means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work's title,  
63 preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

### B.3 VERBATIM COPYING

64 You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or  
65 noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license  
66 notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and  
67 that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not  
68 use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the  
69 copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange  
70 for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow  
71 the conditions in section 3.

72 You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may  
73 publicly display copies.

### B.4 COPYING IN QUANTITY

74 If you publish printed copies of the Document numbering more than 100, and the  
75 Document's license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in  
76 covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the  
77 front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly  
78 and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must  
79 present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You  
80 may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to  
81 the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these  
82 conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

83 If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put  
84 the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the  
85 rest onto adjacent pages.

86 If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than  
87 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each

88 Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a publicly-accessible  
89 computer-network location containing a complete Transparent copy of the  
90 Document, free of added material, which the general network-using public has  
91 access to download anonymously at no charge using public-standard network  
92 protocols. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when  
93 you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent  
94 copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the  
95 last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or  
96 retailers) of that edition to the public.

97 It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well  
98 before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide  
99 you with an updated version of the Document.

## B.5 MODIFICATIONS

100 You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the  
101 conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version  
102 under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the  
103 Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to  
104 whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the  
105 Modified Version:

- 106 A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the  
107 Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were  
108 any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same  
109 title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives  
110 permission.
- 111 B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible  
112 for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at  
113 least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors,  
114 if it has less than five).
- 115 C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as  
116 the publisher.
- 117 D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.
- 118 E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the  
119 other copyright notices.
- 120 F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the  
121 public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License,  
122 in the form shown in the Addendum below.
- 123 G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required  
124 Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.
- 125 H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.
- 126 I. Preserve the section entitled "History", and its title, and add to it an item  
127 stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified  
128 Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section entitled "History" in  
129 the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the  
130 Document as given on its Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified  
131 Version as stated in the previous sentence.
- 132 J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access  
133 to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations

- 134 given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be  
135 placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work  
136 that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the  
137 original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.
- 138 K. In any section entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", preserve the  
139 section's title, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of  
140 the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.
- 141 L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and  
142 in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the  
143 section titles.
- 144 M. Delete any section entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be  
145 included in the Modified Version.
- 146 N. Do not retitle any existing section as "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with  
147 any Invariant Section.

148 If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that  
149 qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document,  
150 you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do  
151 this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license  
152 notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

153 You may add a section entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but  
154 endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties—for example, statements  
155 of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the  
156 authoritative definition of a standard.

157 You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of  
158 up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the  
159 Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover  
160 Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the  
161 Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you  
162 or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not  
163 add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the  
164 previous publisher that added the old one.

165 The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give  
166 permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of  
167 any Modified Version.

## B.6 COMBINING DOCUMENTS

168 You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License,  
169 under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you  
170 include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original  
171 documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined  
172 work in its license notice.

173 The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple  
174 identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple  
175 Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each  
176 such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the  
177 original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make  
178 the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license  
179 notice of the combined work.

180 In the combination, you must combine any sections entitled "History" in the various  
181 original documents, forming one section entitled "History"; likewise combine any  
182 sections entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections entitled "Dedications". You  
183 must delete all sections entitled "Endorsements."

## B.7 COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS

184 You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents  
185 released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the  
186 various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided  
187 that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the  
188 documents in all other respects.

189 You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it  
190 individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the  
191 extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim  
192 copying of that document.

## B.8 AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS

193 A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and  
194 independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution  
195 medium, does not as a whole count as a Modified Version of the Document,  
196 provided no compilation copyright is claimed for the compilation. Such a  
197 compilation is called an "aggregate", and this License does not apply to the other  
198 self-contained works thus compiled with the Document, on account of their being  
199 thus compiled, if they are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

200 If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the  
201 Document, then if the Document is less than one quarter of the entire aggregate, the  
202 Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that surround only the Document  
203 within the aggregate. Otherwise they must appear on covers around the whole  
204 aggregate.

## B.9 TRANSLATION

205 Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations  
206 of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with  
207 translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may  
208 include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original  
209 versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License  
210 provided that you also include the original English version of this License. In case of  
211 a disagreement between the translation and the original English version of this  
212 License, the original English version will prevail.

## B.10 TERMINATION

213 You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as  
214 expressly provided for under this License. Any other attempt to copy, modify,  
215 sublicense or distribute the Document is void, and will automatically terminate your  
216 rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights,  
217 from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such  
218 parties remain in full compliance.

## B.11 FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE

219 The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free  
220 Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit  
221 to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.  
222 See <http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/>.

223 Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the  
224 Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License "or any later  
225 version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions  
226 either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as  
227 a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version  
228 number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft)  
229 by the Free Software Foundation.

## B.12 How to use this License for your documents

230 To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in  
231 the document and put the following copyright and license notices just after the title  
232 page:

233 Copyright (c) YEAR YOUR NAME. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or  
234 modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version  
235 1.1 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with the Invariant  
236 Sections being LIST THEIR TITLES, with the Front-Cover Texts being LIST, and with the  
237 Back-Cover Texts being LIST. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled  
238 "GNU Free Documentation License".

239 If you have no Invariant Sections, write "with no Invariant Sections" instead of  
240 saying which ones are invariant. If you have no Front-Cover Texts, write "no  
241 Front-Cover Texts" instead of "Front-Cover Texts being LIST"; likewise for  
242 Back-Cover Texts.

243 If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, we recommend  
244 releasing these examples in parallel under your choice of free software license, such  
245 as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free software.